Originally Processed With FOIA(s):
S

FOIA Number:
S

FOIA MARKER

This is not a textual record. This is used as an administrative marker by the George Bush Presidential Library Staff.

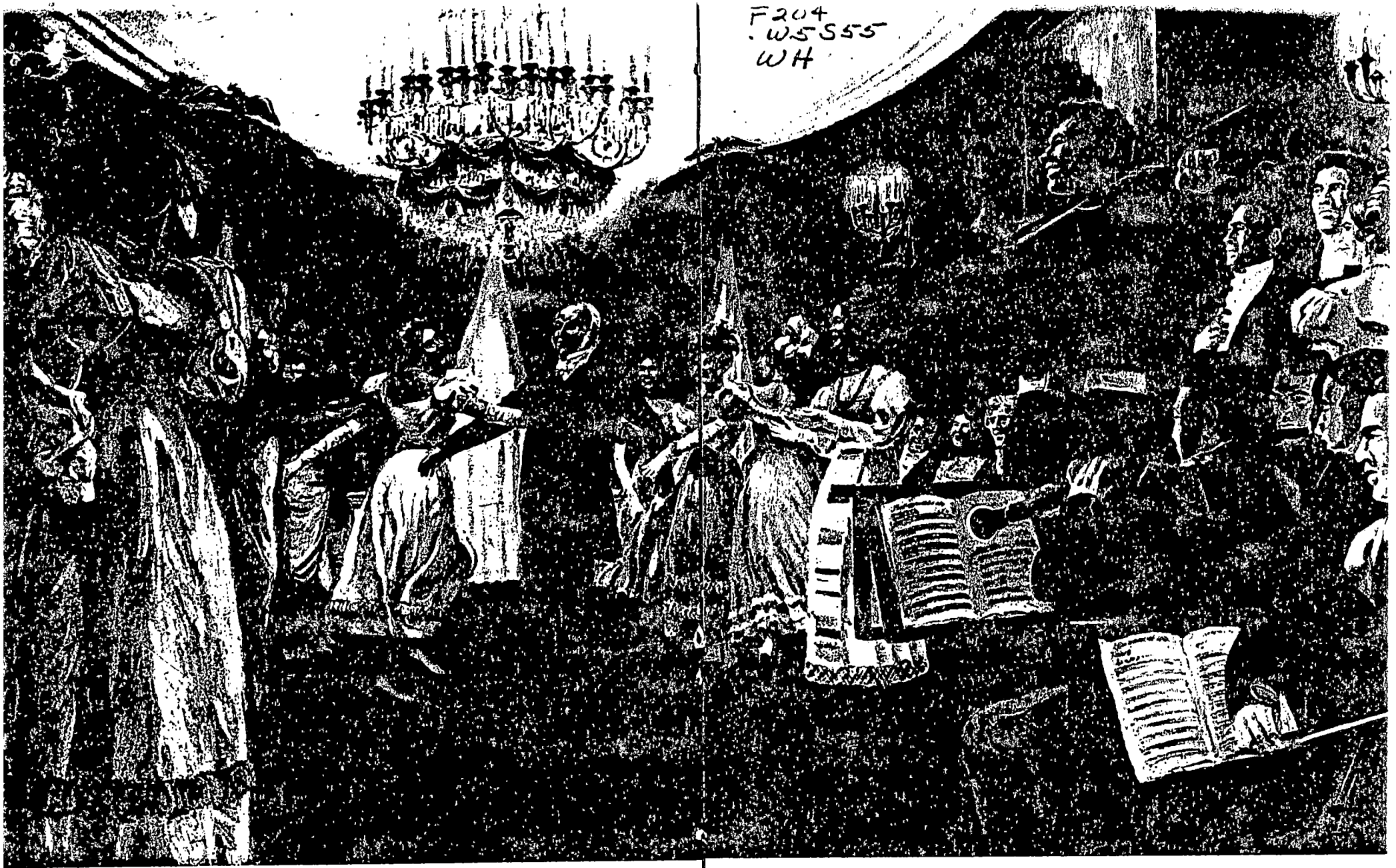
Record Group/Collection: George H.W. Bush Presidential Records
Collection/Office of Origin: Speechwriting, White House Office of
Series: Speech File Backup Files
Subseries: Chron File, 1989-1993

OA/ID Number: 13743
Folder ID Number: 13743-007

Folder Title:
Tree Lighting Ceremony 12/13/90 [OA 8320] [1]

Stack:	Row:	Section:	Shelf:	Position:
G	26	21	2	3

F204
.W555
WH



ENTERTAINING IN THE WHITE HOUSE

MARIE SMITH

One of the first parties the Adamses gave in the Executive Mansion was a pre-Christmas affair for members of Congress and the few wives who were in the City. This party was something less than a social success, but no fault of the Adamses.

Before the party, Abigail burned 20 cords of wood in an effort to dry and warm the rooms. But they were still damp and cold when the guests arrived, and they sat around trying to conceal their discomfort. This did not improve the situation, however, and everyone left early.

Added to the chill of the rooms was the attitude of some members of Congress toward her husband. They made fun of him for his coolness and preference for the pomp and ceremony he had known in Europe, and nicknamed him "Nonny Johnny Adams."

Another Christmas season party the Adamses gave in the White House was more of a success as far as the physical comfort of the guests, but it, too, ended on a discordant note. It was for their four-year-old granddaughter, Suzannah. The young guests kept warm by playing games. But during one of the games a little girl broke one of Suzannah's prize possessions, a piece of her doll's tea set. She retaliated by breaking the nose of the guest's doll and it took the President himself to settle the quarrel that ensued.

After the New Year's Day reception, the President and Mrs. Adams did little formal entertaining. Abigail had some ladies in to dine one day, setting the table with her fine white Sevres china decorated with blue cornflowers. And on February 7th, she and the President gave a dinner for the judges and heads of departments and their ladies. Six days later she departed from the capital to return to the Adams' house in Braintree (now Quincy), Massachusetts. Adams joined her there in March.

Though she had performed her role of First Lady well and set a pattern for all who would follow her in it, Abigail Adams, the daughter of a New England minister who was educated in her own home, was happy to return to the quiet farm in Massachusetts which she ran as a profitable business. It was here she had reared her children.

Christmas was always a time for putting the mansion in holiday dress with Mrs. Eisenhower and the White House had never looked gayer at Christmas than it did during the years the Eisenhowers lived there.

There was always a huge tree in the East Room, brilliantly lighted, and dozens more trees were scattered throughout the mansion, upstairs, downstairs and even on the North Portico—and in every window hung a fat green wreath topped by a red bow, and over the front door, another very large wreath.

One year Mrs. Eisenhower placed a nativity scene, with figures nearly half life-size beneath the brilliant tree in the East Room, added a speaker that poured forth Christmas carols, and for her last Christmas in the mansion, she added a three-foot high Santa Claus in a red velvet costume to the collection beneath the tree.

The most beautiful tree that last Christmas (1960) however, was the tall spruce in the Blue Room with blue lights and blue Christmas balls. It served as a background for the President and Mrs. Eisenhower to receive White House employees at the annual Christmas party, at which they presented each employee a gift. Usually, it was a reproduction of a painting by President Eisenhower, and that Christmas it was a scene of a church in Bavaria silhouetted against fog-shrouded mountains.

The year before, Mrs. Eisenhower, wearing a red silk dress and diamond earrings, substituted for the President who was on a good-will mission abroad, at the traditional Christmas party for White House staff members. She stood in the East Room beside the ceiling-tall, glittering tree and shook hands with each, giving them a painting by the President. It was a picture of Mount Eisenhower, a peak in the Canadian Rockies near Alberta named in honor of the President.

In the foyer where the Marine Band played Christmas music, the white columns were entwined with green roping, and in the State Dining Room, the long table had holly leaves with red bows sprinkled over the white cloth. In the center of the table was a miniature train with its open cars filled with tiny Christmas-wrapped packages. Holly leaves circled the coffee urn and decorated the trays of doughnuts and coffeecake. On the mantel were miniature Santa Claus figures, and red

carnations and greens tied with red ribbons decorated the wall lights.

Here are some of the holiday recipes Mrs. Eisenhower served:

SWEDISH SPRITZBAAKEN COOKIES

1 pound butter
1 cup sugar
4½ cups sifted flour
2 whole eggs
2 extra yolks
vanilla

Cream sugar and butter. Add beaten eggs, then flour gradually, then vanilla to taste. Use cookie press and form your own designs. Bake in moderate oven twenty minutes. Makes about one hundred cookies.

MILLION DOLLAR FUDGE

4½ cups of sugar
pinch of salt
2 tablespoons butter
1 tall can evaporated milk

Boil six minutes to form syrup.

Put into a large bowl:

12 ounces semi-sweet chocolate (chocolate bits)
12 ounces German sweet chocolate
1 pint marshmallow cream (2 jars)
2 cups nutmeats

Pour boiling syrup over ingredients in bowl; beat until chocolate is all melted and pour in pan. Let stand a few hours before cutting. Store in tin box.

Mrs. Eisenhower chose a St. Patrick's Day theme for the tea she gave for wives of members of the House of Representatives on March 12, 1959. This time the white columns in the foyer were twined with green ribbons and smilax festooned with miniature green top hats and green and white striped candy canes. Shamrocks hung by green ribbons from the chandelier. There were more shamrocks—green and silver foil ones—in the State Dining Room where flowers were green-tinted carnations and bells of Ireland. Two gold trays on the mantel were filled with green carnations and shamrocks hung from the chandelier and wall lights.

The food included caramel frosted cakes (a favorite of Mrs. Eisenhower's), open faced and cartwheel sand-

By the same author:

HERBERT V. PROCHNOW
The Federal Reserve System
World Economic Problems and Policies
The New Speaker's Treasury of Wit and Wisdom

HERBERT V. PROCHNOW
AND ROY A. FOULKE
Practical Bank Credit

HERBERT V. PROCHNOW
AND HERBERT V. PROCHNOW, JR.
The Toastmaster's Treasure Chest
A Dictionary of Wit, Wisdom and Satire
The Public Speaker's Treasure Chest
The Successful Toastmaster
A Treasury of Humorous Quotations

EDITED BY HERBERT V. PROCHNOW
AND HERBERT V. PROCHNOW, JR.
The Changing World of Banking

The Toastmaster's Treasure Chest

Herbert V. Prochnow
and Herbert V.
Prochnow, Jr.

HARPER & ROW, PUBLISHERS



NEW YORK, HAGERSTOWN,
SAN FRANCISCO, LONDON

246 *Fair Exchange*

Want ad: "Reliable and hardworking clerk who is paid on Friday and broke on Tuesday would like to exchange small loans with another who gets paid on Wednesday and is broke on Saturday."

247 *What He Heard*

One hot summer Sunday, a faithful member of the congregation invited the visiting minister and his family to come to dinner. Wanting to impress the guests, the mother asked her five-year-old son to say grace before the meal.

"But I don't know what to say," the boy exclaimed.

"Oh, just say what you heard me say, dear," the mother prompted.

Obediently, the boy bowed his head and murmured: "O Lord, why did I invite those people here on a hot day like this?"

248 *Fast Thinking*

A golfer stepped up to the first tee and took a mighty swing. The drive was a hole in one.

His opponent stepped to the tee, waggled his driver, and said, "Okay, Fred, now I'll take *my* practice swing—then we'll start."

249 *Not Certain*

A reporter asked the centenarian the inevitable, "To what do you attribute your long life?"

"Not sure yet," the old-timer replied, eyes a-twinkle. "I'm still negotiating with a mattress company and two breakfast-food firms."

250 *Thoughtful*

Said the kind old lady to the Internal Revenue clerk, "I do hope you'll give my money to some nice country."

251 *Typical Texas*

A little boy from Texas asked Santa Claus, "What can I do for you?"

252 *Still Young*

A young reporter asked the chic, vibrant, elderly woman if she'd mind telling her age.

"Not at all," she replied with a twinkle. "I'm plenty-nine."

253 *No Charge*

"There'll be no charge, lady," said the irate taxi driver to his fare. "You did the driving."

254 *Hard to Believe*

Two women on a tour of Mount Vernon, George Washington's beautiful home on the Potomac, were enthusiastically admiring the various rooms. "And did you notice, Grace," commented one, "everything's furnished in Early American?"

255 *It Will Sell*

There's a new tranquilizer out. It doesn't relax you, but it does make you enjoy being tense.

256 *Nothing New*

Excerpt from a letter by a fourteen-year-old girl reporting to a friend on the gifts she received after graduating from junior high: "And Grandma gave me a diary. It is a nice diary, but it is awfully late to start a diary now. Everything has happened."

257 *By Comparison*

One woman archeologist to another: "What I like about this work is that it makes me feel so young."

258 *Helpful*

Woman customer (after the tired assistant had pulled down blanket after blanket until there was only one left on the shelf): "I don't really want to buy a blanket today. I was only looking for a friend."

Clerk: "If you think she's in the other one, madam, I'll gladly take it down for you."

259 *Threatening Letters*

An angry little man bounced into the postmaster's office. "For some time now," he shouted, "I've been bothered by threatening letters, and I want something done about it."

"I'm sure we can help," soothed the postmaster. "That's a federal offense. Have you any idea who is sending you these letters?"

"Sure!" snapped the little man. "It's those pesky income-tax people!"

2006 *Not Much Going On*

My experience in government is that when things are noncontroversial, beautifully coordinated, and all the rest, it must be that there is not much going on. —*John F. Kennedy*

2007 *How We Spend Life*

An interesting analysis of the lifetime of an average person, which appeared in an issue of the *Ladies' Home Journal,* revealed the following: 6 years spent in eating; 11 years in working; 5½ years in washing and dressing; 3 years in education; 8 years in amusement; 6 years in walking; 3 years in reading; 3 years in conversation; 24 years in sleeping; and just six months in worshiping God.

2008 *He Didn't Make It*

When Charlie Chaplin was at the peak of his popularity, a theater had a Charlie Chaplin Contest. The person who made up to look most like Charlie was to receive a silver cup, and there were other awards for runners-up. The quixotic Charlie decided to enter the contest himself. He came in second.

2009 *Help Wanted*

One of the early want ads in a Philadelphia newspaper was this one, placed by George Washington: "Wanted: A steward for the household of the PRESIDENT of the UNITED STATES. Any person well qualified for and willing to act in this capacity, may learn particulars by inquiring at the President's house, Philad. Feb. 25."

2010 *The Grocery List*

Looking through a desk drawer in a house that once belonged to President James K. Polk, a researcher has turned up a grocery list for the White House dated January 7, 1847. Sample prices: rice, 6 cents a pound; shelled almonds, 25 cents a pound; ham, 12 cents a pound.

2011 *Are You in Love?*

To a young man learning to perform on the flying trapeze, a veteran of the circus said: "Throw your heart over the bars and your body will follow."

In every field of endeavor those who put their hearts in their work are the real leaders. Falling in love with one's job is one secret of success.

Luther Burbank fell in love with plants, Edison fell in love with invention, Ford fell in love with motor cars, Kettering fell in love with research, John Patterson fell in love with salesmanship, the Wright brothers fell in love with airplanes. Someone has truly said, "Be careful what you set your heart on, for it will surely come true."

Work is not drudgery, toil, and labor to a man who loves his work. It is inspiration and joy. Life is worth living.—*Silver Lining*

2012 *Thrift*

Teach people that economy is the greatest revenue producer in the world. None of us has the moral right to spend all we make!—*Eddie Rickenbacker*

2013 *Dear Deer*

Rudolph the Red-nosed Reindeer was created in 1939 by Robert L. May, a Montgomery-Ward catalog copywriter, in a booklet for the store's Santas to give away to children. May says, "Rudolph's the first reindeer that ever kept the wolf from the door."

2014 *Golf*

If you've ever wondered, in a fit of disgust or discouragement, what you were doing out on a golf course anyway, you may find perverse satisfaction in this diatribe about the game:

Golf is the easiest game in the world before you take it up, and the toughest after you have been at it for ten or twelve years.

Golf is played with little white balls, and as many clubs as a player can afford. The course consists of eighteen holes, seventeen of them unnecessary but included simply to multiply frustration. A "hole" is a tin cup in the center of the green. A "green" is a small patch of grass costing $1.98 a blade, and usually located between a lake and a number of abandoned excavations called sand traps.

The idea is to hit the ball from a given point into each of the eighteen holes, using the fewest strokes and the most words. The ball must be propelled by any one of a number of ridiculous-looking implements, cleverly designed to provoke the owner.

After each hole, the golfer counts his strokes, subtracts six, and says, "Made that in five, just one over par." After the eighteenth hole, he shakes hands with those he played with, and thanks them for helping him enjoy a wonderful afternoon of sportsmanship, then goes home and takes it all out on his wife and children.—*Sunshine Magazine*

2015 *Traffic Problems*

Traffic problems are not new. This is from the Old Testament, Nahum 2:4: "The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall jostle one against another in the broad ways; they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings."

2036 *Novelty in 1828*

The Tremont Hotel in Boston, opened in 1828, introduced the novelty of having a lock on the door of every guest room, no two of which could be opened with the same key.

2037 *Thomas Jefferson's Inventions*

Thomas Jefferson was a man of many talents and accomplishments. He was the third President of the United States, author of the Declaration of Independence, and the founder and first president of the University of Virginia.

He was also an architect, builder, and carpenter. Into his stately Virginia home, Monticello, went gadgets that were designed to save time and energy for its occupants. He built a circular staircase to conserve space. He also installed a dumbwaiter to save the servants many needless trips up and down the stairs. There were folding tables, and chairs that folded back into the walls when not in use. Sliding panels were built into some of the walls so that dishes and other small objects could be passed from one room to another with ease.

Jefferson designed a trick bed. From one side he emerged to his study, from the other, to his breakfast. During the day the bed was raised overhead out of the way.

These are only a few of the clever gadgets which may be seen today when one visits beautiful Monticello.

2038 *Ideas*

A group can spark an idea, but only an individual can have one. As former President Griswold of Yale has so aptly asked: "Could Hamlet have been written by a committee? Or the Mona Lisa painted by a club?"—*W. John Upjohn*

2039 *Two Dates*

1976 was not only the Bicentennial year of the United States, it also marked the 1,500th anniversary of the fall of Rome in 476 A.D.

2040 *Concentrated Too Much*

I was being educated at Admiral Rickover's College of Nuclear Knowledge prior to being qualified to command a nuclear-powered ship. And I was a captain and things weren't going too well for me.

I'd been out of school for a good many years, and hadn't studied very hard in nuclear physics, and thermodynamics were not coming back to me very easily. After the first reporting period Admiral Rickover called me in and, as you know, he is a salty old gentleman.

And he said, "Holloway, this is the lousiest report I have ever had of any of

my officers going through this course. Look at it, one D and four F's. What's the matter with you?"

I said, "Well, Admiral, I don't have much to say. I guess I concentrated too much on one subject."—*Admiral James L. Holloway III, Chief of Naval Operations*

2041 *A Sad Ending*

Last Christmas I bought a hobby horse for my granddaughter. It came in a large box which said it contained 189 parts and could be put together in one hour. Sure it could, if you've just graduated from MIT and have a machine shop in your basement. I decided I didn't have to accept that kind of indignity, so, when I went to pay for it, I tore my check in 189 pieces and wrote them a little note telling them if they like to put things together let them work on that. One sad ending to my story . . . they did!—*Bill Veeck*

2042 *A Favorite Portrait*

Gilbert Stuart, American painter born December 3, 1755, was the foremost portrayer of George Washington—and he had no qualms about copying his three Presidential portraits for any and all buyers. He sold at least ninety-four copies, over seventy of the "Athenaeum" portrait, called "the most famous picture in American history."

Ordered by Martha Washington, this original was kept by Stuart instead, who dashed off copies, sometimes in two hours, whenever he needed money. (An unwilling assistant, his daughter, once moaned, "That Washington! I don't see why I haven't stuck a palette knife through him!") Gazing at us from posters, primers, and postage stamps, this portrait has become America's traditional concept of the first President's appearance.

2043 *One Billion Dollars*

The word "billion" is being used more and more. Very few realize how much money one billion dollars really is. Suppose you stood at the Washington Monument for 12 hours a day, 365 days of the year, and gave out $1,000 an hour, how long would it take to get rid of one billion dollars, at $12,000 a day?

Figure it out: 365 times $12,000 comes to $4,380,000, the amount you could dispose of in one year; in 10 years you would be able to give away $43,800,000; in 100 years, $438,000,000. To get rid of a billion at this rate would take you between 228 and 229 years.

2044 *Last Words of Socrates*

The last words of Socrates to Crito and his disciples, before the Jailer entered with the hemlock: ". . . And though I have been talking at such length, comforting you and myself with the assurance that, when I have drunk the poison, I shall

2184 *The True Christmas Spirit*

The annual Christmas playlet was the order of the day at a private school, and the coach chose an amiable, beautifully brought-up boy of seven to play the role of the innkeeper at Bethlehem.

The boy had trouble learning to turn away Mary and Joseph with a curt: "There is no room at the inn," but had his part down pat by the end of the rehearsal period.

Then came the big night, with his proud mother and father beaming at him from the first row. He boomed out his "There is no room at the inn" with great authority, but then he couldn't resist adding, "But come in, anyhow, and have some cookies and milk."—*Sunshine Magazine*

2185 *Wrong Emphasis*

Birds build their nests, rear their young, and make their annual flights to other climes. But so far as is known, no bird ever tried to build more nests than its neighbors; and no fox ever fretted because he had only one hole in the earth in which to hide; and no squirrel ever died in anxiety lest he should not lay up enough nuts for two winters instead of one; and no dog ever lost sleep over the fact that he did not have enough bones buried in the ground for his declining years. So we may put the emphasis upon the wrong things.—*Religious Telescope*

2186 *Be Thankful for Work*

Thank God every morning when you get up that you have something to do which must be done, whether you like it or not. Being forced to work, and forced to do your best, will breed in you temperance and self-control, diligence and strength of will, cheerfulness and content, and a hundred virtues which the idle never know.—*Charles Kingsley*

2187 *Try Praise*

In marriage, with children, at work, in any association—an ounce of praise, of sincere appreciation of some act or attribute, can very often do more than a ton of fault-finding. If we look for it we can usually find, in even the most unlikely, unlikable, and incapable person, something to commend and encourage. Doubtless it is a human frailty, but most of us, in the glow of feeling we have pleased, want to do more to please, and knowing we have done well, want to do better.—*Sunshine Magazine*

2188 *An Old-Fashioned American*

I believe in America. I believe it became great because of its faith in God, its hope for independence, and its love of freedom.

I am grateful for America's glorious past; I am awed by its unbelievable present; I am confident of its limitless future.

Like millions of Americans, I want a free choice, not a free handout. I prefer an opportunity to prove my abilities on the job rather than a license to demonstrate my frustrations in the street.

I am an old-fashioned American with a newfound determination to do my part to make democracy work.—*Sunshine Magazine*

2189 *Individual Responsibility*

Arthur B. Motley, publisher, once said: "All the freedom man has achieved to date has been achieved only because individuals accepted responsibility, assumed obligations, performed on promises, and delivered to the rest of mankind whatever gifts and talent with which they were endowed.

"For those in future generations who would be free and help others achieve freedom, there is no other course except to live our daily lives as individuals responsible for our own morals, our own character, our own family, our own industry, our own jobs."—*Sunshine Magazine*

2190 *For Their Souls*

We on this continent should never forget that men first crossed the Atlantic not to find soil for their plows but to secure liberty for their souls.—*Robert J. McCracken*

2191 *A Reason for Thanksgiving*

Throughout the history of our country, the reasons for celebrating days of Thanksgiving were varied, but each one was a good one and showed the relief of the colonists from anxieties. Early records show that most of the days were observed because of the bringing of food to settlements where the people were half starved. Other days were because of the coming of new colonists and much-needed craftsmen, and the arrival of ships with cattle and utensils badly needed. Whatever the reason, the colonists felt impelled to pause to give thanks for what they had received.—*Sunshine Magazine*

2192 *Our Flag*

This flag, which we honor and under which we serve, is the emblem of our unity, our power, our thought and purpose as a nation.

It has no other character than that which we give it from generation to generation.

The choices are ours.

2851 The only nation that cuts government waste is indignation.

2852 The world may owe you a living, but you have to collect the hard way.

2853 As a rule, a quitter isn't a very good beginner either.

2854 Necessity may be the mother of invention, but so is an aversion to work.

2855 Flattery is falsehood to all but the flattered.

2856 The straight and narrow path never crosses Easy Street.

2857 We have never been in a position to know whether the guy who said money isn't everything was right.

2858 The way Congress spends money, we aren't sure whether it's Capitol Hill or Capital Hill.

2859 We have discovered that women used cosmetics in the middle ages. They still use them in the middle ages.

2860 We suppose the orchestral din in some restaurants is to drown out the complaints of the diners.

2861 We still think having money a little tight teaches sobriety to spenders.

2862 A person who talks out of both sides of his mouth says something on both sides of everything.

2863 Some back-seat drivers look on their husbands as automobile accessories.

2864 It's a pretty hard job to run the country as cheaply in peace as we do in war.

2865 The Christmas cooing is followed by the January billing.

2866 There are an increasing number of women preachers now, and they aren't all in pulpits.

2867 The family that isn't in debt today is underprivileged.

2868 Millions of people escaped being run over by an automobile last year, and we understand there are still a few who escaped the year before.

2869 In the old days most people tried to be out of debt before they died, which shows how backward they were.

2870 The Bible is such a great book that it survives all the translations made of it.

2871 Some students burn the midnight oil in the transmission instead of the lamp.

2872 Sometimes we like to go to an old-fashioned silent movie and see people open their mouths without saying anything.

2873 Sometimes we think an enterchurch movement is more important than an interchurch movement.

2874 The person who has too much money for his own good easily finds friends to share his misfortune.

2875 It's a delicate problem to cultivate your friends so you know them well enough to borrow from but not well enough to lend to.

2876 It's difficult to define the word *ignoramus* unless one has studied himself pretty carefully.

2877 It is not sillier for the rich to think the poor are happy than for the poor to think the rich are.

2878 The world's choice: Disarmament or Disbursement.

2879 To be unhappily married requires a good income, and to be incompatible a couple must be rich.

2880 Some persons never appeal to God unless they're getting licked.

2881 Without a single exception, we have always found that the narrow-minded bigots are the ones who disagree with us.

2882 A telephone isn't a vacuum cleaner, but some people can get a lot of dirt out of it.

2883 No horse goes as fast as the money you bet on him.

2884 All things come to him who crosses the street without looking.

2885 You may have a high opinion of yourself and still rate pretty low.

2886 No matter how much money talks, most people don't find it boring.

2887 A good idea can get very lonely in an empty head.

2888 If you say you are less wise than you are, people will think you are wiser than you are.

2889 The *Congressional Record* might reduce expenses by cutting out the advertising.

2890 If you know you don't know much, you know more than most people.

2891 Some persons who are too proud to beg and too honest to steal, borrow and forget to pay.

2892 The person who tells you his troubles keeps you from talking about yours.

3291 Most girls want a spendthrift before they're married and a man who has saved his money after they're married.

3292 To win an argument, you have to argue with someone who knows less than you do, and that isn't easy either.

3293 At about forty a woman is old enough to start looking younger.

3294 The fellow who slaps you on the back is probably trying to get you to cough up something.

3295 Just because your face is serious is no assurance that you are sensible.

3296 Many a business fails because of a swelled overhead.

3297 One thing wrong with the country is that we have so many Republican and Democratic statesmen and so few United States statesmen.

3298 When you see this civilization survive, you wonder what happened to the old ones.

3299 With seventy-five percent of the automobiles being bought on time, there should be a market for a long-lasting automobile paint.

3300 A nation's credit and currency can be inflated to a point where there is a blowout.

3301 The fellow who doesn't believe in hell has never had his back peel off from sunburn.

3302 The Library of Congress has almost every book available except one on how to balance the federal budget.

3303 No one is so disappointed as the person who gets what's coming to him.

3304 Conscience helps, but the fear of getting caught doesn't do any harm either.

3305 One way to reach old age is to quit feeling responsible for the entire world.

3306 Think—and you will be very lonely.

3307 Always put off until tomorrow what you are going to make a mess of today.

3308 When you get up tired without having been out the night before, you have reached middle age.

3309 A prosperous person has two cars in the garage, a boat in the driveway, and a note due at the bank.

3310 Most of us who are in debt could get along now if we could borrow from Peter to pay Paul without paying Paul.

3311 In bridge, what some of us call "a bonehead bid made on a fool hunch" is called a "psychic bid" by the experts.

3312 When the hatpin disappeared, it was the only case of successful disarmament in history.

3313 Another thing our space exploration has done is to encourage ambitious American architects to alter their plans upward.

3314 Some high prices have fallen in a few food-store chains, but so far we have heard of no fatal injuries.

3315 The emphasis placed on keeping your eye on the ball is the best proof that golf originated in Scotland.

3316 One advantage of a polka-dot tie is that one more spot doesn't matter.

3317 The world would be very dull if we didn't flatter ourselves occasionally.

3318 Be sure to insist on the right of way when you drive, as it may make you feel better in the hospital.

3319 The best business forecasting is done after the events occur.

3320 One of the things that keeps the world in turmoil is the unusual attraction of strong lungs for weak heads.

3321 Someday a new model automobile will be brought out with no improvements, and then we'll know national decay has set in.

3322 At international conferences we never seem to have any record of the still, small voice.

3323 It's one thing to guarantee free speech in a country, but it's another thing to guarantee its quality.

3324 If the desert areas of the world want a crop that will unquestionably grow, we recommend a mixture of dandelions and crabgrass.

3325 An explorer says a tiger will not hurt you if you carry a white walking cane—we suppose you must carry it real fast.

3326 A Congressman who deals in billions must find it hard to go back home and talk to people who speak respectfully of quarters, dimes, and nickels.

3327 It used to be that Father got those impossible neckties only at Christmas, and then some cynic thought up Father's Day.

3328 Lifting ourselves out of a budget deficit by taxing less and spending more is going to put a terrific strain on our bootstraps.

3329 Sometimes we wonder how many youngsters wrote thank-you letters to Santa Claus after Christmas.

3330 Thank heaven this is a free country and a man can do as his wife pleases.

3331 There is no unemployment among those who spend their time minding other people's business.

3332 A man who agrees with everything you say needs to be watched.

3333 About the time you are pretty well satisfied with your progress the Joneses buy a new car.

3334 It's pretty embarrassing to watch the boss do something you said couldn't be done.

3335 A good many young brides today can dish it out better than they can cook.

3336 We remember the good old days when nobody but the baseball umpire called strikes.

3337 The air-pollution people say there is always rubbish in the air. Yes, but you're not obliged to listen to it.

3338 The difference between psychoneurosis and nervousness is about $50.

3339 In a materialistic society your problem is to get your share of the material.

3340 Each Christmas season the economists say that the improvement in business is due to holiday buying. You can't beat these economic experts for sharp analysis.

3341 We have never been able to decide whether betting is a means of getting something for nothing or nothing for something.

3342 Americanism means finding fault with other countries for not solving their problems, while we wait without hope for the government to solve ours.

3343 It looks like we would have a substantial federal deficit this year. Congress will undoubtedly find ways to spend it.

3344 The real question is can we make automobiles fool-in-the-other-car-proof.

3345 As an educational institution, nothing beats the stock market.

3346 An optimist is a person who thinks he knows a friend from whom he can borrow, and a pessimist is one who has tried.

3347 Blooming idiots have no off season.

3348 Many persons do not leave their footprints on the sands of time, but they leave their skidmarks at the traffic intersections.

3349 Of course the country is prosperous. We have more money and it buys less.

3350 It's difficult to take advice from some people when you know how much they need it themselves.

3351 Have you ever thought what Swiss cheese might smell like if it were not ventilated?

3352 Nothing is as relaxing as getting back to the office after a relaxing vacation.

3353 How far a fisherman stretches the truth depends on the length of his arms.

3354 Posterity—what you write for after being turned down by publishers. *—George Ade*

3355 Man's inhumanity to man makes crossing the street a major hazard.

3356 Most laws seem reasonable until unreasonable cops try to enforce them against nice people like us.

3357 Good government pays, and so does bad government, but not the same people.

3358 Nothing comes nearer to perpetual motion than the protests of taxpayers.

3359 No matter how much war changes, the privates end up doing the fighting and the hard work.

3360 When opposing groups in a Latin American country bury the hatchet, they both know exactly where it is.

3361 Man is the only creature whose brains tell him he should save for the future, but the squirrels and bees do it a lot better naturally.

3362 If you think mankind can conceive nothing more horrible than nuclear war, you have lost faith in the progress of civilization.

3363 Vacation is the period when you spend two weeks in an old shack without conveniences so you can go back to your home with its comforts and complain.

3364 A library has a sign, "Only low talk permitted," and we understood it when we saw the covers on the paperback books.

3365 In some cities a thief who breaks into the city hall can steal the results of the next election.

3405 Is anyone old enough to remember way back when women's hats ooked like hats?

3406 No man is suspected of being dumb until he begins to talk, which makes ou wonder why so many are willing to make speeches.

3407 The rulers of a great many countries come to the United States on a oneymoon trip.

3408 One day of good old-fashioned winter is generally enough to satisfy us.

3409 Many industries are closely related. Think of what the petroleum industry has done for accident insurance.

3410 Do the good really die young or is it the goodness of the good that dies oung?

3411 A true idiot cannot read, and this makes you wonder who buys some f the paperback books.

3412 When a girl marries a hardworking young executive, the thing she isses most after marriage is her husband.

3413 We are warned paper money is covered with germs, but we continue o feel very well.

3414 It's a tragedy that all of the people who know how to run the country re newspaper columnists or TV commentators.

3415 Santa Claus's taste in neckties leaves something to be desired.

3416 One benefit of high prices is that you don't have enough money left now o buy the things you don't need.

3417 Red China apparently promotes an increase in population to be killed in wars of expansion to find room for the surplus population.

3418 The people who adopt "It can be done" as a motto never ask, "Does anyone want it done?" or "How much will it cost?"

3419 Capitalists and Communists are alike in that both want more than they have.

3420 Most of us find some of our ambitions nipped in the budget.

3421 We wonder whether women's feet are getting larger now that they fill men's shoes so often.

3422 A model wife will help her husband with housework.

3423 Nothing is a better example of faith than the colored pictures in a spring seed catalog.

3424 Flying to Europe in six hours is easy, but finding a good reason for the hurry is harder.

3425 When a woman is pensive she is probably just planning something very expensive.

3426 The recipe for success is almost the same as that for a nervous breakdown.

3427 With modern dish- and clothes-washers, the only thing in the home that isn't automatically washed is the family.

3428 Wealth may not bring happiness, but it's a pleasant way to be unhappy.

3429 "You are what you eat," says a doctor. In that case, we are a tough steak.

3430 "Easy payments" means "easy" except when you are making payments on everything in the house.

3431 Some people don't let their right hands know where their left hands got it.

3432 A woman's waistline moves up and down, but a man's merely expands.

3433 The voice of the people is the voice of God when it agrees with us, and the voice of the ignorant masses when it doesn't.

3434 Money doesn't go as far as it used to except the dime that rolls under the bed.

3435 We expect modern youth to be strong, courageous, and prepared to pay even more taxes than their fathers.

3436 It's a delicate art when you try to give people just enough social security to prevent a rude reaction to new taxes.

3437 We're expecting Alaska to petition the government for a central heating plant as a needed public-works project.

3438 The best flings in life are not free, and besides you have to report them now in detail on your expense account.

3439 In a committee one person does the work while the four other persons pat him on the back.

3440 Getting up and going to work every morning certainly breaks into your whole day.

3441 To do a superior job, a good man needs a plan and not quite enough time.

3442 Fishing is generally best before you get there or after you leave.

3593 California is much like Florida except that all of it isn't constantly for sale.

3594 A flu shot is something that makes you careful not to catch a cold again and have to take a flu shot.

3595 The best things in life are free or are available for a dollar down and a dollar a week.

3596 With present-day wigs, a woman's hair may be Titian or imi-Titian.

3597 Most authors use about the same number of words as Shakespeare, but they are arranged very differently.

3598 If the size of the dollar bill were reduced to keep it in proportion to its purchasing power, it would save a lot of paper.

3599 One great thing about winter is that you can reduce by filling a shovel with wet snow and throwing it over your shoulders 1,765 times each week.

3600 If Soviet Russia could thrive on five-year plans and promises, her people would be well fed and not buying wheat.

3601 A doctor says dentist's fingers may carry disease germs, which apparently means the dentist should be boiled.

3602 The successful businessman who enrolled recently in a graduate school of business probably wants to find out how he got that way.

3603 A State Department diplomat has to have a gambler's instinct to be sure he is putting the government's foreign-aid money on the right revolution.

3604 The only safe rule in buying an old painting is to let the other fellow buy it.

3605 There are two kinds of people who don't generally say much—quiet people and those who talk.

3606 They never locate the man higher up in the crime syndicates. It's almost impossible to find one lower down than most of those they occasionally arrest.

3607 In New York City they tear down thirty-five-story shanties to make way for sixty-story modern buildings.

3608 Sometimes you wonder whether we should try to manage Europe, Asia, Africa, and Latin America before we learn how to run one American city well.

3609 People who used to buy school shoes and bathrobes for gifts now buy cocktail shakers and sports cars, which shows that the children are growing up.

3610 Are we going to find someday that all is Confucian in Southeast Asia?

3611 Christmas used to come only once a year, but with installment payments it comes every week.

3612 We understand radio and TV add words to the listener's vocabulary. We imagine there are some that shouldn't be printed.

3613 When some people are asked to do civic or charity work, they will stop at nothing.

3614 There are two kinds of conceited people—those who admit it and the rest of us.

3615 The world is getting smaller, but it costs more to run it.

3616 A critic is a person who sees a finished job and knows he could have done it better.

3617 The trouble with the nations today is that they all want to play the big drum and no one wants to play second fiddle.

3618 Most people recognize their duty in time to avoid it.

3619 All play and no work makes it difficult to know what to do with your leisure.

3620 We are looking for a book on *How to Avoid Doing It Yourself.*

3621 The persons who live next door listen to both sides of a family argument.

3622 A scientist says the world will last a billion years longer, which doesn't help our present pessimism about world affairs.

3623 Sometimes a person may be quieter because he has more to be quiet about.

3624 You never need to do over a job you did well, unless it's weeding the garden.

3625 Poverty is not a disgrace, but that's its one advantage.

3626 A person with a million dollars may be a bad egg, but he generally gets by pretty well until he is broke.

3627 The person who shouts the loudest for justice generally means in his favor.

3628 If you sing when you are sad, others can be sad with you.

3629 A person who slaps you on the back probably does it to help you swallow what he is telling you.

And bid the tapers twinkle fair,
And feast and frolic—and then we go
Back to the same old lives again.
—*Susan Coolidge*

Easter

4469 Tomb, thou shalt not hold Him longer;
Death is strong, but Life is stronger;
Stronger than the dark, the light;
Stronger than the wrong, the right;
Faith and Hope triumphant say
Christ will rise on Easter Day.
—*Phillips Brooks*

4470 "Christ the Lord is risen today,"
Sons of men and angels say.
Raise your joys and triumphs high;
Sing, ye heavens, and earth reply.
—*Charles Wesley*

4471

The date upon which Easter Sunday falls was fixed in the year A.D. 325 by the Council of the Christian Churches which met in Nicea, Asia Minor, to draw up the Nicene Creed. It was decided that the commemoration of the Resurrection of Christ should be observed on the first Sunday following the first full moon on or after the vernal equinox, which is the twenty-first day of March. The reason for the timing was that the thousands of pilgrims who visited the Holy Land to celebrate the Resurrection needed a bright moon to travel by. Easter can occur as early as March 22 or as late as April 25. Between 1970 and the year 2000, unless the calendar system is changed, Easter will be in the month of March five more times.—*Sunshine Magazine*

4472 Our Saviour Jesus Christ . . . hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel.—*II Timothy 1:10*

4473 An unknown soldier stood facing Jesus as He died. A warrior to whom no monument has been erected and whose forgotten grave remains undecorated —a Roman centurion in command of an execution squad. This is the language of an army officer who was in a position to see and hear everything during the Master's last hours, not because he wanted to, but because it was his duty. Had he had a choice he would have been elsewhere that Friday from nine in the morning to three in the afternoon. Yet, had he been elsewhere, he would have missed the most important turning point in his life, and we would have been the

poorer for not hearing his estimate of Jesus: "Truly this man was a son of God."
—*Paul L. Moore, Seven Words of Men Around the Cross*

Fourth of July—Independence Day

4474 When in the course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bonds which have connected them with another, and to assume among the powers of the earth the separate and equal station to which the laws of nature and of nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.—*Thomas Jefferson*

4475 O beautiful for patriot dream
That sees beyond the years
Thine alabaster cities gleam
Undimmed by human tears!
America! America!
God shed His grace on thee,
And crown thy good with brotherhood
From sea to shining sea!
—*Katharine Lee Bates*

4476 That which distinguishes this day from all others is that then both orators and artillerymen shoot blank cartridges.—*John Burroughs*

Friday the 13th

4477 Among the most common of superstitions is that Friday the 13th is a day on which hard luck is apt to befall. It is not certain just what started this idea, but a number of ancient beliefs have designated Friday as an unlucky day, and for centuries the number 13 has been considered an unfortunate number. It is no wonder that the combination of these two—Friday and the 13th—is thought to be an ominous day.

To substantiate this belief, these tragedies are cited as examples of Friday the 13th bad luck:

Friday the 13th, April 1906, a devastating earthquake struck Taiwan.

Friday the 13th, September 1907, the steamship *Lusitania* began its ill-fated voyage.

Friday the 13th, April 1923, a huge tidal wave hit the coast of Korea.

On the other hand, good things have also occurred on that fateful date:

The first telephone line for business purposes was opened on Friday the 13th, April 1877.

Electric lighting was first tried in London on Friday the 13th, October 1878.
—*Sunshine Magazine*

3797 *The Little Crocodile*

How doth the little crocodile
Improve his shining tail,
And pour the waters of the Nile
On every golden scale!

How cheerfully he seems to grin,
How neatly spreads his claws,
And welcomes little fishes in
With gently smiling jaws!

—Lewis Carroll

3798 *Doctor Fell*

I do not love thee, Doctor Fell,
The reason why I cannot tell;
But this alone I know full well,
I do not love thee, Doctor Fell.

—Thomas Brown

3799 *Responsibility*

I am the captain of my soul;
I rule it with stern joy;
And yet I think I had more fun
When I was cabin boy.

—Keith Preston

3800 *Don't Make It Too Long*

Most speeches to an hourglass
Do some resemblance show;
Because the longer time they run,
The shallower they grow.

3801 *What the Old Dutchman Said*

When Christmas comes already yet,
Mit presents large and sweet,
The tings I like in mein stockings best,
By jiminy, are my feet!

3802 *Four O'Clock Slump*

When the dry clack-clack of office noise
Beats in my ears like pain,
I close my eyes a minute
And I think of summer rain.
Summer rain a-falling
On meadows sweet with flowers,
I let it drench my spirit
With fresh and cooling showers.
I take deep breaths of rain-washed air
That purge and heal all pain,
Then open up my eyes—oh, well,
Back to work again!

3803 *Isn't It the Truth!*

I love the Christmastide, and yet,
I notice this each year I live:
I always like the gifts I get,
But how I love the gifts I give!

3804 *What He Thought*

"I saw you take his kiss!" " 'Tis true."
"Oh modesty!" " 'Twas strictly kept:
He thought me asleep—at least, I knew
He thought I thought he thought I slept!"

—Coventry Patmore

3805 *Life*

A man may drink and no be drunk;
A man may fight and no be slain;
A man may kiss a bonnie lass,
And aye be welcome back again.

—Robert Burns

3806 *Makes Them Stick*

I always eat peas with honey:
I've done it the whole of my life.
I know that it sounds kinda funny;
But it does make 'em stick to the knife.

3807 *King's English*

Lay still, his mother often said
When Washington had went to bed;
But little Georgie would reply:
I set up, but I cannot lie.

—Father John Bannister Tabb

3833 ***Blow Your Trumpet***

If you wish in this world to advance,
Your merits you're bound to enhance;
You must stir it and stump it,
And blow your own trumpet,
Or, trust me, you haven't a chance.
—*W. S. Gilbert*

3834 ***Master of His Fate***

It matters not how strait the gate,
How charged with punishments the scroll,
I am the master of my fate:
I am the captain of my soul.
—*W. E. Henley*

3835 ***Thinks Too Much***

Yon Cassius has a lean and hungry look;
He thinks too much: such men are dangerous.
—*William Shakespeare*

3836 ***To Thine Own Self***

To thine own self be true,
And it must follow, as the night the day,
Thou canst not then be false to any man.
—*William Shakespeare*

3837 ***Ill Fares the Land***

Ill fares the land, to hastening ills a prey,
Where wealth accumulates, and men decay;
Princes and Lords may flourish, or may fade—
A breath can make them, as a breath has made—
But a bold peasantry, their country's pride,
When once destroy'd can never be supplied.
—*Oliver Goldsmith*

3838 ***Be Early***

Last night I found my sweetheart Flo
Posed 'neath a spray of mistletoe.

"How come," said I, "when Christmas Day
Is still a good long week away?"
"Ah, shucks!" she said. "Don't make me blush—
Shop early and avoid the rush!"

3839 ***Yesterday***

But yesterday the word of Caesar might
Have stood against the world; now lies he there,
And none so poor to do him reverence.
—*William Shakespeare*

3840 ***This World***

This world is all a fleeting show,
For man's illusion given;
The smiles of joy, the tears of woe,
Deceitful shine, deceitful flow,—
There's nothing true but Heaven.
—*Thomas Moore*

3841 ***Folly***

All the world's a mass of folly,
Youth is gay, age melancholy:
Youth is spending, age is thrifty,
Mad at twenty, cold at fifty;
Man is nought but folly's slave,
From the cradle to the grave.
—*W. H. Ireland*

3842 ***Art***

In art I pull no high-brow stuff,
I know what I like, and that's enough.
—*William W. Woollcott*

3843 ***Childhood***

The childhood shows the man,
As morning shows the day.
—*John Milton*

3844 ***Achievement***

He slept beneath the moon,
He basked beneath the sun;

3870 *Fleeced*

Mary had a little lamb,
Its fleece was white as snow,
But some of the places Mary went,
They fleeced her for her dough.
—*Herbert V. Prochnow*

3871 *Christmas Tree*

I think that I shall never be,
Sold on an artificial tree.
A Christmas tree with plastic limbs
Just doesn't stir me up to hymns;
A tree with needles made of foil,
That grew in factories, not soil;
And, though it will not burn nor shed,
Will neither be alive nor dead.
Perennial, yes, it may be,
And formed in perfect symmetry.
But only God can make a tree
To suit old-fashioned fools like me.

3872 *Nervous*

If I'm asked for impromptu remarks,
It gives my stomach impromptu upstarts.
If I'm asked for a prepared short talk,
It makes my stomach grumble and squawk.
If I'm asked for a serious address,
It makes my whole insides a first-class mess.

3873 *Romeo Owed*

'Twas in a restaurant they met—
Romeo and Juliet.
He had no cash to pay the debt;
So Romeo'd what Juliet.

3874 *Some Ogden Nash*

O money, money, money, I'm not necessarily one of those who
think thee holy.
But I often stop to wonder how thou canst go out so fast when
thou comest in so slowly.

3875 *More Ogden Nash*

So my advice to mothers is if you are the mother of a poet don't gamble on the chance that future generations will crown him. Follow your original impulse and drown him.—*International Herald Tribune, May 20, 1971, at time of his death*

3876 *All Together Now*

"Help one another," the snowflakes said,
As they nestled down in their fleecy bed;
"One of us here would not be felt,
One of us here would quickly melt;
But I'll help you, and you help me,
And then a big white drift we'll be!"

3877 *Please Be Mine*

Many are the words to rhyme
With the key word, Valentine:
Fine, and shine, and then entwine,
Thine, and sign, and then enshrine,
Wine and dine, and too, divine—
I might fill a mile-long line
If I only had the time;
But to three words I'll confine
My verse, dear—please be mine!

3878 *Not Always Wisdom*

Every speaker has a mouth,
An arrangement rather neat.
Sometimes it's filled with wisdom,
Sometimes it's filled with feet.

3879 *Modern Mother Goose*

There was an old woman who lived in a shoe,
With more children than she could handle.
When they'd grown up and all left home,
She moved into a sandal.
—*Uplifting Gems*

3880 *It's Christmas*

Christmas comes with snow and ice,
With mistletoe and all that's nice;
But, brother, it almost gives me chills
To think it also comes with bills.

3881 *First Class or Steerage?*

Said Jonah one day to the whale,
"My, my, you look hearty and hale.
When I go overseas,
Will you transport me please
In a window seat near the tail?"

3882 *Expensive Tan*

To Florida and elsewhere south
Have scurried those who can—
And soon they'll scurry home again
To show their high-priced tan.
—*Leverett Lyon*

3883 *Visitors*

That visitor can take a bow,
Who, seeing me about to doze,
Remarks, "I must be going now"—
And goes.

3884 *She Didn't Stop*

A quite sentimental young cop
Saw a cute thing come out of a shop.
When he gave her the eye,
She went blushingly by.
She'd just lifted twelve spoons and a mop!
—*Leverett Lyon*

3885 *Their Day*

The turkeys seem restless,
The geese acting queer—
Can it be they are sensing
That day is 'most here?
—*Leverett Lyon*

3886 *Boston*

Then here's to the City of Boston,
The town of the cries and the groans,
Where the Cabots can't see the Kabotschniks
And the Lowells won't speak to the Cohns.

3887 *Procrastination*

So many things I've left undone!
Like marching soldiers, one by one,
They pass before me in review,
The little things I meant to do!

3888 *Whole Duty of Children*

A child should always say what's true
And speak when he is spoken to
And behave mannerly at table;
At least as far as he is able.
—*Robert Louis Stevenson*

3889 *Critics*

Nature fits all her children with something to do,
He who would write and can't write, can surely review.
—*James Russell Lowell*

3890 *Diplomacy*

Diplomacy is to do and say
The nastiest thing in the nicest way.
—*Isaac Goldberg*

3891 *Greetings*

Don't tell your Friends about your Indigestion:
"How are you!" is a Greeting, not a Question.
—*Arthur Guiterman*

3892 *A La Carte*

It takes much art
To choose à la carte
For less than they quote
For the table d'hôte.
—*Justin Richardson*



The ENCYCLOPEDIA *of* RELIGIOUS QUOTATIONS

Edited and Compiled by

Frank S. Mead

FLEMING H. REVELL COMPANY
WESTWOOD · NEW JERSEY

A man becomes a Christian; he is not born one.

Tertullian: *The Testimony of the Christian Soul*

"See," they say, "how these Christians love one another," for themselves hate one another; "and how they are ready to die for each other," for themselves will be readier to kill each other.

Tertullian: *Apologeticus,* ch. 39, sec. 7

Christianity is the companion of liberty in all its conflicts—the cradle of its infancy, and the divine source of its claims.

Alexis de Tocqueville

The Christian cannot promise to do or not do a given thing at a given time, for he cannot know what the law of love, which is the commanding principle of his life, will demand of him at that time.

Leo Tolstoy: *The Kingdom of God is Within You*

Christianity, with its doctrine of humility, of forgiveness, of love, is incompatible with the state, with its haughtiness, its violence, its punishment, its wars.

Ibid.

The world is equally shocked at hearing Christianity criticized and seeing it practiced.

D. Elton Trueblood

Christians have been the most intolerant of all men.

Voltaire: *Philosophical Dictionary*

Christianity can be condensed into four words: Admit, Submit, Commit and Transmit.

Samuel Wilberforce

You say that you believe the Gospel; you live as if you were sure not one word of it is true.

Thomas Wilson: *Maxims of Piety,* p. 44

A Christian is the highest style of man.

Edward Young: *Night Thoughts,* Night IV, l. 788

Scratch the Christian and you find the pagan —spoiled.

Israel Zangwill: *Children of the Ghetto,* Bk. II, ch. 6

CHRISTMAS

Christmas is a time for "giving up" sin, bad habits, and selfish pleasures. Christmas is a time for "giving in" surrender to Christ, acceptance of Him as King. Christmas is a time for "giving out" real giving, not swapping.

Anonymous

The message of Christmas is that the visible material world is bound to the invisible spiritual world.

Anonymous

Selfishness makes Christmas a burden: love makes it a delight.

Anonymous

The universal joy of Christmas is certainly wonderful. We ring the bells when princes are born, or toll a mournful dirge when great men pass away. Nations have their red-letter days, their carnivals and festivals, but once in the year and only once, the whole world stands still to celebrate the advent of a life. Only Jesus of Nazareth claims this world-wide, undying remembrance. You cannot cut Christmas out of the calendar, nor out of the heart of the world.

Anonymous

So remember while December
Brings the only Christmas day,
In the year let there be Christmas
In the things you do and say;
Wouldn't life be worth the living
Wouldn't dreams be coming true
If we kept the Christmas spirit
All the whole year through?

Anonymous: "The Whole Year Through"

It is Christmas in the mansion,
Yule-log fires and silken frocks;
It is Christmas in the cottage,
Mother's filling little socks.

It is Christmas on the highway,
In the thronging, busy mart;
But the dearest, truest Christmas
Is the Christmas in the heart.

Anonymous: "Christmas in the Heart"

Christmas is over and Business is Business.

Franklin Pierce Adams: "For the Other 364 Days," from *FPA's Book of Quotations,* Funk & Wagnalls Co., Inc.

I have often thought, says Sir Roger, it happens very well that Christmas should fall out in the middle of winter.

Joseph Addison: *The Spectator,* no. 269

The world is large and complex, and sometimes there seems to be no sacred ground. But in tent and palace, in adobe hut and castle, in barrack prison and under lighted trees across the lands, the language of Christmas is universal.

Marcus Bach: *Weekly Unity*

Christmas is coming, the geese are getting fat,
Please to put a penny in the old man's hat;
If you haven't got a penny, a ha'penny will do,
If you haven't got a ha'penny, God bless you!

Beggar's Rhyme

Christmas itself may be called into question
If carried so far it creates indigestion.

Ralph Bergengren: *The Unwise Christmas*

Come, all ye faithful, joyful and triumphant;
Come ye, come ye to Bethlehem;
Come and behold Him, born the king of angels;
Come and adore Him, come and adore Him,
Come and adore the Lord.

Attributed to St. Bonaventure

The feet of the humblest may walk in the fields
Where the feet of the holiest have trod.
This, this is the marvel to mortals revealed,
When the silvery trumpets of Christmas have pealed,
That mankind are the children of God.

Phillips Brooks

Then let every heart keep Christmas within.
Christ's pity for sorrow,
Christ's hatred for sin,
Christ's care for the weakest,
Christ's courage for right.
Everywhere, everywhere, Christmas tonight!

Phillips Brooks

The character of the Creator cannot be less than the highest He has created, and the highest is that babe born to Mary on that first Christmas morning.

A. Ian Burnett: *Lord of All Life*

Christians awake, salute the happy morn
Whereon the Saviour of the world was born.

John Byrom: *Hymn for Christmas Day*

Christmas is not a date. It is a state of mind.

Mary Ellen Chase, copyright by the N. Y. Times. Reprinted by permission

You can't escape Christmas; you can only escape yourself.

John Cogley: *The Commonweal*

God rest ye, little children; let nothing you affright,
For Jesus Christ, your Saviour, was born this happy night;
Along the hills of Galilee the white flocks sleeping lay,
When Christ, the child of Nazareth was born on Christmas Day.

Dinah Maria Mulock Craik: *Christmas Carol,* st. 2

I have always thought of Christmas time, when it has come round, as a good time; a

kind, forgiving, charitable time; the only time I know of, in the long calendar of the year, when men and women seem by one consent to open their shut-up hearts freely, and to think of people below them as if they really were fellow passengers to the grave, and not another race of creatures bound on other journeys. . . . And so as Tiny Tim said: "A merry Christmas to us all, my dears. God bless us, every one."

Charles Dickens

It is good to be children sometimes, and never better than at Christmas, when its mighty Founder was a child Himself.

Charles Dickens

Many merry Christmases, friendships, great accumulation of cheerful recollections, affection on earth, and Heaven at last for all of us.

Charles Dickens

The night that erst no name had worn,
To it a happy name is given;
For in that stable lay new-born
The peaceful Prince of Earth and Heaven,
In the solemn midnight Centuries ago.

Alfred Domett: *A Christmas Hymn*

Blest Christmas morn, though murky clouds
Pursue thy way,
Thy light was born where storm enshrouds
Nor dawn nor day!

Mary Baker Eddy: "Christmas Morn," st. 1, *Poems*, p. 29

They err who think Santa Claus comes down the chimney; he really enters through the heart.

Mrs. Paul M. Ell

It is Christmas in the heart that puts Christmas in the air.

W. T. Ellis

Instead of being a time of unusual behavior, Christmas is perhaps the only time in the year when people can obey their natural

impulses and express their true sentiments without feeling self-conscious and, perhaps, foolish. Christmas in short, is about the only chance a man has to be himself.

Francis C. Farley: *West Virginia Oil News*

'Most all the time, the whole year round,
there ain't no flies on me,
But jest 'fore Christmas I'm as good as I
kin be!

Eugene Field: *Jest 'fore Christmas*

There was a gift for each of us left under the tree of life 2000 years ago by Him whose birthday we celebrate today. The gift was withheld from no man. Some have left the packages unclaimed. Some have accepted the gift and carry it around, but have failed to remove the wrappings and look inside to discover the hidden splendour. The packages are all alike: in each is a scroll on which is written, "All that the Father hath is thine." Take and live!

First Baptist Church Bulletin, Syracuse, New York

A green Christmas is neither handsome nor healthful.

Thomas Fuller: *Holy State: Of Time-Serving*

How bless'd, how envied, were our life,
Could we but 'scape the poulterer's knife!
But man, curs'd man, on Turkeys preys,
And Christmas shortens all our days:
Sometimes with oysters we combine,
Sometimes assist the savory chine;
From the low peasant to the lord,
The Turkey smokes on every board.

John Gay: *Fables: The Turkey and the Ant*

Green Christmas, white Easter.

German Proverb

I sometimes think we expect too much of Christmas Day. We try to crowd into it the long arrears of kindliness and humanity of the whole year. As for me, I like to take my

There are some of us . . . who think to ourselves, "If I had only been there! How quick I would have been to help the Baby. I would have washed His linen. How happy I would have been to go with the shepherds to see the Lord lying in the manger!" Yes, we would. We say that because we know how great Christ is, but if we had been there at that time, we would have done no better than the people of Bethlehem. . . . Why don't we do it now? We have Christ in our neighbor.

Martin Luther.

This is Christmas: not the tinsel, not the giving and receiving, not even the carols, but the humble heart that receives anew the wondrous gift, the Christ.

Frank McKibben

While rich men sigh and poor men fret,
Dear me! we can't spare Christmas yet!

Edward S. Martin: *Christmas, 1898*

I wish we could put up some of the Christmas spirit in jars and open a jar of it every month.

Harlan Miller: *Better Homes and Gardens,* c/r Meredith Publishing Co.

Probably the reason we all go so haywire at Christmas time with the endless unrestrained and often silly buying of gifts is that we don't quite know how to put our love into words.

Ibid.

The outdoor Christmas lights, green and red and gold and blue and twinkling, remind me that most people are that way all year round—kind, generous, friendly and with an occasional moment of ecstasy. But Christmas is the only time they dare reveal themselves.

Ibid.

What a blessing Christmas is! What it does for friendship! Why, if there were no Christmas, as Channing Pollock put it, we'd have to invent one, for it is the one season of the year when we can lay aside all gnawing worry, indulge in sentiment without censure,

assume the carefree faith of childhood, and just plain "have fun." Whether they call it Yuletide, Noel, Weinachten, or Christmas, people around the earth thirst for its refreshment as the desert traveller for the oasis.

D. D. Monroe: *Rotarian*

'Twas the night before Christmas, when all through the house
Not a creature was stirring,—not even a mouse:
The stockings were hung by the chimney with care,
In hopes that St. Nicholas soon would be there.

Clement Clarke Moore: *A Visit from St. Nicholas*

Just for a few hours on Christmas Eve and Christmas Day the stupid, harsh mechanism of the world runs down, and we permit ourselves to live according to untrammeled common sense, the unconquerable efficiency of good will.

"Just for a few hours on Christmas Eve . . ." from Essays by Christopher Morley. Copyright, 1918, 1946 by Christopher Morley. Published by J. B. Lippincott Company

Let Christmas not become a thing
Merely of merchant's trafficking,
Of tinsel, bell and holly wreath
And surface pleasure, but beneath
The childish glamour, let us find
Nourishment for soul and mind.
Let us follow kinder ways
Through our teeming human maze,
And help the age of peace to come
From a Dreamer's martyrdom.

Madeline Morse: *Dairymen's League News*

God rest you merry, gentlemen,
Let nothing you dismay,
For Jesus Christ, our Saviour,
Was born upon this day.

Old Carol

Yes Virginia there is a Santa Claus
Senior Scholastic
12-7-59

Tho Christ a thousand times
In Bethlehem be born,
If He's not born in thee
Thy soul is still forlorn.

Angelus Silesius

Every little child in all the world has been a little safer since the coming of the Child of Bethlehem.

Roy L. Smith: *The Methodist Story*

A good many people with houses half empty on Christmas Eve have blamed the little innkeeper of Bethlehem because his place was full.

Ibid.

The hinge of history is on the door of a Bethlehem stable.

Ralph W. Sockman

Life is much like Christmas—you are more apt to get what you expect than what you want.

South African Bulletin

The antiquarians have disputed much and long about whether the event which Christmas commemorates can have taken place late in the month we call December. We have been told that this is the very height of the rainy season in Palestine, when it would be most unlikely to find either flocks or shepherds at night in the fields near Bethlehem. But it makes no difference to the solemn suggestiveness of the season, whether the exact date is right or wrong.

Herbert Leslie Stewart: *National Home Monthly* (Canada)

A hot Christmas makes a fat churchyard.

John Swan: *Speculum Mundi,* CLXI

Coming! ay, so is Christmas.

Jonathan Swift: *Polite Conversation,* Dial. I

The family, the story, the carol and the gift. These four when divested of their present secularistic trappings give us the pure Christian element of Christmas. I do

believe that quite a case can be made for a thoroughly enjoyable Christmas with every whit as much spirit and color using only these four ingredients.

John D. Tate: "For a Christian Christmas," *Christian Century,* November 23, 1949

The time draws near the birth of Christ:
The moon is hid; the night is still;
The Christmas bells from hill to hill
Answer each other in the mist.

Alfred, Lord Tennyson: *In Memoriam,* XXVIII

As fits the holy Christmas birth,
Be this, good friends, our carol still—
Be peace on earth, be peace on earth,
To men of gentle will.

William Makepeace Thackeray: *The End of the Play*

Christmas is here:
Winds whistle shrill,
Icy and chill,
Little care we:
Little we fear
Weather without,
Sheltered about
The Mahogany-Tree

William Makepeace Thackeray: *The Mahogany-Tree*

For centuries men have kept an appointment with Christmas. Christmas means fellowship, feasting, giving and receiving, a time of good cheer, home.

W. J. Ronald Tucker: *Pulpit Preaching*

At Christmas play and make good cheer,
For Christmas comes but once a year.

Thomas Tusser: *Hundreth Good Pointes of Husbandrie,* ch. 12

The Light that shines from the humble manger is strong enough to lighten our way to the end of our days.

Vita-Rays

They keep Christmas all the year.

Edward Walker: *Paraemiologia*

After all, Chri-
to remove the
kindly rememb

Life still hath
bury—
Not Time
romance
For still wil
mischan
If Childhood
merry.

Walter T

Christmas is for
ups too. Even if
nightmare, it i
frosting of chill

Lenora M

Take Christ ou
ber becomes th
month of the y

I love the Chris
I notice this, ea
I always like th
But how I love

Thus we can al
live with good
each other, beca
little Divine Pr
them to do it.

CHURCH

This was poste
church bulletin
passers will be

God sends no c
Out of our *hear*

After all, Christmas is but a big love affair to remove the wrinkles of the year with kindly remembrances.

John Wanamaker

Life still hath one romance that naught can bury—
Not Time himself, who coffins Life's romances—
For still will Christmas gild the year's mischances,
If Childhood comes as here, to make him merry.

Walter Theodore Watts-Dunton: *The Christmas Tree*

Christmas is for children. But it is for grown-ups too. Even if it is a headache, a chore, and nightmare, it is a period of necessary defrosting of chill and hide-bound hearts.

Lenora Mattingly Weber: *Extension*

Take Christ out of Christmas, and December becomes the bleakest and most colorless month of the year.

A. F. Wells: *Link*

I love the Christmas-tide, and yet,
I notice this, each year I live;
I always like the gifts I get,
But how I love the gifts I give!

Carolyn Wells: *A Thought*

Thus we can always know that men could live with goodwill and understanding for each other, because one day in each year the little Divine Prince of Peace still compels them to do it.

Charles Jeremiah Wells

CHURCH

This was posted on a Bronx, New York, church bulletin board: "Do come in—Trespassers will be forgiven."

Anonymous

God sends no churches from the skies,
Out of our *hearts* they must arise.

Anonymous

And whether it be a rich church
Or a poor church anywhere,
Truly it is a great church
If God is worshipped there.

Anonymous

The Church has many critics but no rivals.

Anonymous

It is not the function of the Christian Church to create a new civilization; it is the Church's function to create the creators of a new civilization.

Anonymous

The Church faces a generation which is trying to drink its way to prosperity, war its way to peace, spend its way to wealth and enjoy its way to heaven.

Anonymous

The church is never a place, but always a people; never a fold but always a flock, never a sacred building but always a believing assembly. The church is you who pray, not where you pray. A structure of brick or marble can no more be a church than your clothes of serge or satin can be you. There is in this world nothing sacred but man, no sanctuary of God but the soul.

Anonymous

A Church exists for the double purpose of gathering in and *sending out.*

Anonymous

When we walk softly into the church,
We feel upon the air
A summons that is like a hymn,
A call that tells of prayer.

Anonymous

The church has suffered from putting too high a premium on orthodoxy in words and too little emphasis upon superiority in deeds and character.

Advance

A room of quiet . . . a temple of peace.
The home of faith . . . where doubtings cease.

.S8
WH

THE

MACMILLAN

BOOK OF

PROVERBS, MAXIMS, and Famous Phrases

Formerly entitled *The Home Book of Proverbs, Maxims, and Familiar Phrases*

SELECTED AND ARRANGED BY
EGBERT
BURTON STEVENSON
Editor *The Home Book of Verse*, *The Home Book of Quotations*, *The Home Book of Shakespeare Quotations*

Though old the thought and oft exprest,
'Tis his at last who says it best.
JAMES RUSSELL LOWELL, *For an Autograph.*

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
NEW YORK

1
I do not think that you can do better than to fix here for a while, till you can become again Americanized.
THOMAS JEFFERSON, *Letter to Joel Barlow*, 20 April, 1802.
We go to Europe to be Americanized.
RALPH WALDO EMERSON, *Conduct of Life: Culture*. (1860)
He was Americanizing in that good lady's hands as fast as she could transform him.
W. D. HOWELLS, *A Foregone Conclusion*, p. 77. (1875)

2
They are a race of convicts, and ought to be thankful for anything we allow them short of hanging.
SAMUEL JOHNSON. *See* BOSWELL, *Life*, 21 March, 1775. Of Americans.
Whatever they [Americans] may be, they will always be colonial.
BENJAMIN DISRAELI, *Endymion*. Ch. 44. (1880)
They dress alike, they talk alike, they think alike. What sheep!
LORD NORTHCLIFFE. *See* PETERSON, *Propaganda for War*, p. 4.

3
The land of the free and the home of the brave.
FRANCIS SCOTT KEY, *The Star-Spangled Banner*. (13 Sept., 1814)
O, Columbia, the gem of the ocean,
The home of the brave and the free.
THOMAS À BECKET, *Columbia, the Gem of the Ocean*. Probably written in 1843, by Becket, a young English actor then playing at the Chestnut Street Theatre, Philadelphia, Pa., for another English actor named David Taylor Shaw. Sung in England by E. L. Davenport under the title, *"Britannia, the pride of the ocean."* Some authorities assert that the song was sung first in England as "Britannia," and later adapted to American use. Probably sung first in America, though "gem of the ocean" applies much better to the small island of England than to the vast continent of America. *See* BANKS, *Immortal Songs of Camp and Field*, p. 77; *Notes and Queries*, 26 Aug., 1899.
God bless America.
IRVING BERLIN. Title of song introduced to the public on Armistice Day, 11 Nov., 1938, by Kate Smith in a radio broadcast.
All out for America.
JOHN ADAMS. Title of song. (1941)

4
Never sell a bear on the United States.
JUNIUS SPENCER MORGAN, *Remark*, while in business in London, c. 1866. See *Dict. Amer. Biog.*, xiii, 182. Morgan's advice was couched in the technical language of the London Stock Exchange, and is usually quoted, "Don't sell America short," and attributed to Morgan's son, J. Pierpont Morgan. If the attribution is correct, the younger Morgan was merely translating his father's dictum into the language of Wall Street.
MARK SULLIVAN, *Our Times*, ii, 318, quotes the saying as "Never be a bear on the United States."
Remember, son, that any man who is a bear on the future of this country will go broke.
J. PIERPONT MORGAN, as quoted by his son in a talk at the Chicago Club, 10 Dec., 1908. Evidently a paraphrase of the elder Morgan.

5
You cannot conquer America.
WILLIAM PITT, *Speech*, House of Commons, 18 Nov., 1777.
All the armies of Europe, Asia and Africa combined, with all the treasure of the earth (our own excepted) in their military chest, with a Bonaparte for a commander, could not by force take a drink from the Ohio or make a track on the Blue Ridge in a trial of a thousand years.
ABRAHAM LINCOLN, *Speech*, at Springfield, Ill., 27 Jan., 1837.

6
I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me. (Doleo super te frater mi Ionatha decore nimis.)
Old Testament: II Samuel, i. 26. (c. 600 B.C.)
We must consult Brother Jonathan.
GEORGE WASHINGTON. (1777) Said to be a frequent remark of his during the American Revolution, referring to his secretary and aide-de-camp, Col. Jonathan Trumbull, of Connecticut. This story, however, is of late appearance (1846), and not supported by any actual evidence. However it originated, the term seems to have been applied first to New Englanders, and at length, loosely, like Yankee, to Americans generally.
Many of the republican families in East Jersey have lost their daddies and Brother Jonathans.
UNKNOWN, *Royal Gazette* (N.Y.), 5 July, 1780, p. 3/1.
I am not very much alarmed at the . . . furious thunderbolts of Brother Jonathan.
J. T. CALLENDER, *Letter to Hamilton*. (1802)
The Diverting History of John Bull and Brother Jonathan.
JAMES KIRK PAULDING. Title of book. (1812)
If you would save your pride from bein' sandpapered, risk it not in a dicker with Jonathan.
JOSH BILLINGS, *Josh Billings on Ice*. (1878)

7
The American has dwindled into an Odd Fellow—one who may be known by the development of his organ of gregariousness.
H. D. THOREAU, *Civil Disobedience*. (1849)
As American as popcorn.
CHARLES SAXBY, *Death in the Sun*, p. 232. (1940)
In the United States there is more room where nobody is than where anybody is. This is what makes America what it is.
GERTRUDE STEIN, *The Geographical History of America*. (1936)

8
E pluribus unus. (From many into one.)
VERGIL (?), *Moretum*, l. 104. (c. 45 B.C.) Vergil is describing the blending of many colors into one.

Ex pluribus unum facere. (Out of many to make one.)
ST. AUGUSTINE, *Confessions*. Bk. iv, ch. 8. (A.D. 397)
E Pluribus Unum. (From many one.)
Proposed 10 Aug., 1776, as the motto for the seal of the United States, by a committee composed of Benjamin Franklin, John Adams and Thomas Jefferson. Adopted 20 June, 1782.

1
It is our true policy to steer clear of permanent alliances with any portion of the foreign world.
GEORGE WASHINGTON, *Farewell Address*, 17 Sept, 1796.
Peace, commerce, and honest friendship with all nations, entangling alliances with none.
THOMAS JEFFERSON, *First Inaugural*, 4 March, 1801.

2
I will report all heroism from an American point of view.
WALT WHITMAN, *Starting from Paumanok*. Sec. 6. (1881)
An American way of life.
F. D. ROOSEVELT, *Speech*, accepting Presidential nomination, Philadelphia, Pa., 27 June, 1936.

3
America is one long expectoration.
OSCAR WILDE, *Newspaper Interview*, during his visit to America in 1882.

4
Some Americans need hyphens in their names because only part of them has come over.
WOODROW WILSON, *Address*, Washington, D.C., 16 May, 1914.
Hyphenated Americans.
THEODORE ROOSEVELT, in *Metropolitan Magazine*, Oct., 1915.
I am exactly as much opposed to English-Americans as to German-Americans. I oppose all kinds of hyphenated Americanism.
THEODORE ROOSEVELT, *Speech*, New York, 12 Oct., 1915.
When two flags are hoisted on the same pole, one is always hoisted undermost. The hyphenated American always hoists the American flag undermost.
THEODORE ROOSEVELT, *Fear God and Take Your Own Part*. Ch. 5. (1916)

5
Our whole duty for the present, at any rate, is summed up in the motto: America first.
WOODROW WILSON, *Speech*, New York City, 20 April, 1915.
A little group of willful men, representing no opinion but their own, have rendered the great Government of the United States helpless and contemptible.
WOODROW WILSON, *Statement*, 3 March, 1916, referring to a group of eleven senators who, by filibustering tactics, had prevented the passage of a bill authorizing Wilson to arm American merchantmen. "The angriest, least premeditated statement of his career."—BAKER, *Woodrow Wilson, Life and Letters*, vi, 481.

6
Americanism, which I have coined, . . . is exactly similar in its formation and signification to the word Scotticism.
JOHN WITHERSPOON, *The Druid*. No. 5. (1781) And the same, of course, as Briticism, which was coined by Richard Grant White, in an article in the *Galaxy* for March, 1868. The first use of the word cited in the *Oxford English Dictionary* is from the *Boston Journal*, 17 Sept., 1883, "A well arranged handbook of Briticisms, Americanisms, etc." Scotticism goes back to 1717, when Defoe used it (*Memoirs of the Church of Scotland*, ii, 137), in the sentence, "This is a Scotticism in Speech."
The first class I call Americanisms, by which I understand an use of phrases or terms, or a construction of sentences, . . . different from the use of the same terms . . . in Great Britain.
JOHN WITHERSPOON, *Works*. Vol. iv, p. 460. (c. 1794)
It was John Witherspoon who coined the word Americanism, and at once the English guardians of the sacred vessels began employing it as a general synonym for vulgarism and barbarism.
H. L. MENCKEN, *The American Language*, p. 49. (1918)
There can be no fifty-fifty Americanism in this country. There is room here for only 100 per cent Americanism.
THEODORE ROOSEVELT, *Speech*, Republican Convention, Saratoga, N.Y. (1899) Also in *Foes of Our Own Household*.
I am a one hundred per cent American!
I am, God damn, I am!
W. W. WOOLLCOTT, *I Am a One Hundred Per Cent American*. (1920)

7
No ill luck stirring but what lights upon Uncle Sam's shoulders.
UNKNOWN, *Editorial*, Troy, N.Y., *Post*, 7 Sept., 1813. The earliest known use of "Uncle Sam." See *Dict. Amer. Eng.*, iv, 2387/2.
Uncle Sam and John Bull.
UNKNOWN, *Editorial, Columbia Centinel*, Dec., 1814.
U. S. or Uncle Sam—a cant term in the army for the United States.
UNKNOWN, *Niles' Register*, 1815.

AMIABILITY

8
Amiability conceals a multitude of flaws. Beware the ill-tempered fairy.
SADI, *Bustan*. Ch. vii, Apol. 15. (c. 1257)

9
Amiability begets riches. ('Ho ch'i shêng ts'ai.)
WILLIAM SCARBOROUGH, *Chinese Proverbs*. No 2670. (1875)

10
There be two maner of beauties, of the which . . . we must applye amyablenesse to woman, dignyte to man.
ROBERT WHITTINGTON, tr., *Tullyes Offices*. Bk. i, p. 58. (1534)

1
When a nation is filled with strife then do patriots flourish. (Kwo chia hwun lwan' 'yiu tsung hsin.)
LAO-TSZE, *Tao-teh-king (The Way of Virtue)*. Sec. 18. (c. 550 B.C.) Old, tr. There is a Japanese proverb. "Even in a village of eight there is one patriot."
Never was patriot yet, but was a fool.
DRYDEN, *Absalom and Achitophel*. Pt. i, l. 968. (1681)
A patriot is a fool in ev'ry age.
ALEXANDER POPE, *Epilogue to the Satires*. Dial. i, l. 41. (1735)

2
You'll never have a quiet world till you knock patriotism out of the human race.
BERNARD SHAW, *O'Flaherty V.C.* (1915)

3
True patriotism is of no party.
TOBIAS SMOLLETT, *The Adventures of Sir Launcelot Greaves*. Ch. 9. (1762)
There are no points of the compass on the chart of true patriotism.
ROBERT C. WINTHROP, *Letter to Boston Commercial Club*. 12 June, 1879.
Patriotism knows neither latitude nor longitude. It is not climatic.
E. A. STORRS, *Political Oratory*. Ch. 2.

4
Patriotism was below Par—and Mar too.
ARTEMUS WARD, *The Draft in Baldinsville*. (1862)

II—Patriotism: Love of Country

5
The more I saw of foreign lands, the more I loved my own. (Plus je vis l'étranger, plus j'aimais ma patrie.)
LAURENT DE BELLOY, *Le Siège de Calais*. (c. 1767) Quoted by MADAME DE STAËL, *Corinne*. (1807)
Such is the patriot's boast, where'er he roam.
His first, best country ever is at home.
OLIVER GOLDSMITH, *The Traveller*. St. 7.(1764)
EVERY BIRD PREFERS ITS OWN NEST, *see under* BIRD

6
Next to the love of God, the love of country is the best preventative of crime.
GEORGE BORROW, *Bible in Spain* Ch 4. (1843)

7
Whatever insults my state insults me.
PRESTON S. BROOKS, *Speech*, House of Representatives, 14 July, 1856.

8
To make us love our country, our country ought to be lovely.
EDMUND BURKE, *Reflections on the Revolution in France*. (1790)

9
Sweet is the love of one's country. (Es dulce el amor de la patria.)
CERVANTES, *Don Quixote*. Pt. ii, ch 54. (1615)

10
Who loves his country cannot hate mankind.
CHARLES CHURCHILL, *The Farewell*, l.301.(1764)
He who loves not his country, can love nothing.
LORD BYRON, *Two Foscari*. Act iii, sc. 1. (1822)

11
Our country is the common parent of all. (Patria communis est parens omnium.)
CICERO, *In Catilinam*. No. i, sec. 7. (63 B.C.)

12
Our country! In her intercourse with foreign nations may she always be in the right; but our country, right or wrong!
STEPHEN DECATUR, *Toast*, at a dinner in his honor at Norfolk, Va., April, 1816. *See* MACKENZIE, *Life of Decatur*. Ch. 14.
I hope to find my country in the right: however, I will stand by her, right or wrong.
JOHN J. CRITTENDEN, of Kentucky, *Speech*, in Congress, May, 1846, referring to President Polk's Mexican War message.
And say not thou "My country right or wrong,"
Nor shed thy blood for an unhallowed cause.
JOHN QUINCY ADAMS, *Congress, Slavery, and an Unjust War*. (1847)
That pernicious sentiment, "Our country, right or wrong."
J. R. LOWELL, *The Biglow Papers*. Ser. i, No. 3 Note. (1848)
Our country, right or wrong! When right, to be kept right; when wrong, to be put right!
CARL SCHURZ, *Speech*, U.S. Senate, 1872.
"Our country, right or wrong" is not patriotism, . . . but a pestilent economical heresy.
J. E. T. ROGERS, *Industrial and Commercial History*, p. 1. (1891)
I would much prefer to enroll myself among those whose motto is "My country right or wrong" than among those whose motto is "My country always wrong."
UNKNOWN. *Times* (London), 5 Feb., 1927,p.11.
Rich or not, it is my country's wine. (Mei pu mei hsiang chung chiu.)
WILLIAM SCARBOROUGH, *Chinese Proverbs*. No 1011. (1875)
My patriotism stops short of my stomach.
OTTO VON BISMARCK, to William II, when offered a glass of German champagne. (c.1889)

13
All men needs must love their native land (ἀλλ' ἀναγκαίως ἔχει | πατρίδος ἐρᾶν ἅπαντας.)
EURIPIDES, *Phoenissae*, l. 358. (c. 420 B.C.)
Their fatherland, it seems, is dearest of all to men. (ἡ πατρίς, ὡς ἔοικε, φίλτατον βροτοῖς.)
EURIPIDES, *Phoenissae*, l. 406. (c. 420 B.C.)
I love my children, but I love my country more (φιλῶ τεκν', ἀλλὰ πατρίδ' ἐμὴν μᾶλλον φιλῶ.)
EURIPIDES, *Erectheus*. Frag. 411, Nauck. (c. 400 B.C.) Cited by PLUTARCH, *Moralia*, 809D.
To good men there is no limit of devotion to their country. (Nullus sit patriae consulendi modus aut finis bonis.)
CICERO, *De Re Publica*. (c. 54 B.C.) Quoted as a maxim by ST. AUGUSTINE, *Epistles*, xci, 1.
Who is here so vile that will not love his country?
SHAKESPEARE, *Julius Caesar*, iii, 2, 35. (1599)
What bosom beats not in his country's cause?
POPE, *Prologue to Addison's Cato*, l. 24. (1712)
Love of country is the ruling religion of the civilized man. (L'amour de la patrie est la première religion de l'homme civilisé.)
NAPOLEON BONAPARTE, *Epigram* (c. 1810) *See* GUILLON, *Napoléon*, p. 294.

1
And bold and hard adventures t' undertake,
Leaving his country for his country's sake.
CHARLES FITZ-GEFFREY, *Sir Francis Drake*. St. 213. (1596)
'Twas for the good of my country that I should be abroad. Any thing for the good of one's country—I'm a Roman for that.
GEORGE FARQUHAR, *The Beaux' Stratagem*. Act iii, sc. 2, l. 94. (1706)
We left our country for our country's good.
GEORGE BARRINGTON (?), *Prologue for the Opening of the Playhouse at Sydney, New South Wales*, 16 Jan., 1796. Barrington, or Waldron which is supposed to have been his real name, was a thief who had been transported to Botany Bay in 1790. Six years later, he and some of his fellow convicts acted in a production of Edward Young's tragedy, *The Revenge*, for which he is said to have written the prologue. Or perhaps he merely spoke the prologue, which had been written by one Henry Carter. *See* LAMBERT, *The Prince of Pickpockets*, ch. 8.

2
Nothing is more shameful than ignorance of one's Fatherland. (Nihil magis pudendum quam ignarum esse suae Patriae.)
GABRIEL HARVEY, *Note*, written in Humphrey Lloyd's *Breviary of Britain*. (a. 1600)

3
He a beast doth die, that hath done no good to his country.
HERBERT, *Jacula Prudentum*. No. 991. (1640)

4
Longing to see were it but the smoke leaping up from his own land. (ἱέμενος καὶ καπνὸν ἀποθρῴσκοντα νοῆσαι ἧς γαίης.)
HOMER, *Odyssey*. Bk. i, l. 58. (c. 850 B.C.)
The smoke of his own land is brighter to his eyes than fire elsewhere. (ὁ τῆς πατρίδος αὐτῷ καπνὸς λαμπρότερος ὀφθήσεται τοῦ παρ' ἄλλοις πυρός.)
LUCIAN, *Patriae Laudatio*. Sec. 12. (c. A.D. 170) Cited by ERASMUS, *Adagia*, i, ii, 16 (1523) with the Latin, "Patriae fumus igni alieno luculentior." Included by TAVERNER, *Translations from Erasmus*, fo. 7 (1550), with the rendering, "The smoke of a mannes owne country is much clearer than the fyre in a straunge countreye." BLAND, *Proverbs*, i, 39, renders it, "The smoke of our own chimney shines brighter than the fire of a stranger's."
The smoke of a man's own house is better than the fire of another.
THOMAS DRAXE, *Bibliotheca*, p. 93. (1633) From the Italian, "Più vale il fumo di casa mia, che il fuoco dell' altrui." Cited by Ray and Fuller.
The reek of my own house is better than the fire of another's.
JAMES KELLY, *Scottish Proverbs*, p. 307.(1721)

5
No other thing can I see sweeter than one's own land. (ἧς γαίης δύναμαι γλυκερώτερον ἄλλο ἰδέσθαι.)
HOMER, *Odyssey*. Bk. ix, l. 28. (c. 850 B.C.)
Nothing sweeter than one's native land. (ὡς οὐδὲν γλύκιον ἧς πατρίδος.)
HOMER, *Odyssey*. Bk. ix, l. 34. Quoted by LUCIAN, *Patriae Laudatio*, l. 1, who adds, "This is already a commonplace. But if nothing is sweeter, then is anything more holy and divine? . . . The name of fatherland is closer to one's heart than all else, for there is nothing closer than a father."

6
One's country is wherever all is well. (Patria est, ubique est bene.)
PACUVIUS, *Teucer*. Frag. 380, Loeb.(c. 160 B.C.) *See under* COSMOPOLITANISM.

7
We find them cracking up the country they belong to.
JAMES PAYN, *By Proxy*. Ch. 1. (1878)

8
Oh, my country! how I leave my country!
WILLIAM PITT. Said to have been his last words He was referring to the shattering of the English coalition by the battle of Austerlitz. (*Dictionary of National Biography*.) Usually erroneously given as "How I love my country!"
I am already married to my country.
WILLIAM PITT, EARL OF CHATHAM, when Horace Walpole tried to arrange a marriage between him and Mademoiselle Necker, afterwards Madame de Staël. (c. 1785) (CROKER, *Memoirs*, ii, 340.)

9
His dear motherland, as the Cretans name her, and fatherland. (φίλην μητρίδα τε, Κρῆτές φασι, καὶ πατρίδα.)
PLATO, *Republic*. Bk. ix, sec. 575D. (c. 375 B.C.) So do the Hindus of Bengal, according to *The Nation*, 13 July, 1911, p. 28. PLUTARCH, *Moralia*, 792E, repeats the story about the Cretans.
And thus we see on either hand
We name our blessings whence they've sprung;
We call our country Father Land,
We call our language Mother Tongue.
SAMUEL LOVER, *Father Land and Mother Tongue*. (c. 1840)

10
No one of us exists for himself alone, but one part of us belongs to our country. (ἕκαστος ἡμῶν οὐχ αὑτῷ μόνον γέγονεν, ἀλλὰ τῆς γενέσεως ἡμῶν τὸ μέν τι ἡ πατρὶς μερίζεται.)
PLATO (?), *To Archytas*. Epis. ix, sec. 358A (385 B.C.)
Man was not born for self alone, but for country and for kindred. (Non sibi se soli natum sed patriae, sed suis.)
CICERO, *De Finibus*. Bk. ii, ch. 14, sec. 45. (c 45 B.C.) Quoting Plato. Usually given in an adapted form, "Non nobis solum nati sumus," or condensed to, "Nemo sibi nascitur."
We are not born for ourselves, but also for our country. (Nous ne sommes pas nayz pour nous, ains aussi pour nostre païs.)
MONTAIGNE, *Essays*. Bk. ii, ch. 3. (1580)
We are not born for ourselves.
JOHN CLARKE, *Paroemiologia*, p. 264. (1639)

You belong to your country as you belong to your own mother.
E.E.HALE, *The Man Without a Country*.(1863)

1
Whoever is useful to his country is the nation's slave. (Populi est mancipium quisquis patriae est utilis.)
PUBLILIUS SYRUS, *Sententiae*.No.519.(c.43 B.C.)

2
My country, 'tis of thee,
Sweet land of liberty,
Of thee I sing.
SAMUEL FRANCIS SMITH, *America*. First printed on a broadside in connection with an Independence Day celebration by the Boston Sabbath School Union, 4 July, 1831.

3
There is my love, there my fatherland. (Hic amor, haec patria est.)
VERGIL, *Aeneid*. Bk. iv, l. 347. (19 B.C.)
For country, children, hearth, and home.
(Pro patria, pro liberis, pro aris atque focis.)
SALLUST, *Bellum Catilinae*. Ch. 29, sec. 5.

III—Pro Patria Mori

4
What pity is it.
That we can die but once to serve our country!
JOSEPH ADDISON, *Cato*. Act iv, sc. 4, l.91.(1713)
I only regret that I have but one life to lose for my country.
NATHAN HALE, *Speech*, upon the gallows, just before being hanged as a spy by the British in New York City, 22 Sept., 1776. *See* STEWART, *Life of Nathan Hale*. Ch. 7.

5
There is a victory in dying well For Freedom.
THOMAS CAMPBELL, *To the Spanish Patriots*, st. 3. (1823)
The patriot's blood's the seed of Freedom's tree.
CAMPBELL, *To the Spanish Patriots*, l. 13.
And how can man die better
Than facing fearful odds,
For the ashes of his fathers
And the temples of his gods?
MACAULAY, *Horatius*. St. 27. (1842)
She died for her country—no one can do better than that.
VAN WYCK MASON, *The Bucharest Ballerina Murders*, p. 255. (1940)

6
They thought to die for their country; they died for the industrialists. (On croyait mourir pour la patrie; on mourrait pour les industriels.)
ANATOLE FRANCE, in 1914. *See* PIERRE VAN PAASSEN, *Days of Our Years*, p. 76.
Dying, even for our country, is once too often.
ANONYMOUS, *Meditations in Wall Street*, p. 136. (1940)

7
No unseemly thing it is to die while fighting for one's country. (*οὔ οἱ ἀεικὲς ἀμύνομένῳ περὶ πάτρης | τεθνάμεν.*)
HOMER, *Iliad*. Bk. xv, l. 496. (c. 850 B.C.)
The one best omen is to fight for one's country. (*εἷς οἰωνὸς ἄριστος ἀμύνεσθαι περὶ πάτρης.*)
HOMER, *Iliad*. Bk. xii, l. 243. (c. 850 B.C.) ERASMUS, *Adagia*, iii, i, 57, gives the Latin, "Unum augurium optimum tueri patriam," and cites not only Homer but also CICERO, *Ad Atticum*, PLINY, *Letters*, and ARISTOTLE, *Rhetoric*.
It is sweet and glorious to die for one's country. (Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori.)
HORACE, *Odes*. Bk. iii, ode 2, l. 13. (23 B.C.)
"Tempt not death!" cried his friends; but he bade them good-bye,
Saying, "Oh! it is sweet for our country to die!"
EPES SARGENT, *The Death of Warren*. (1847) General Joseph Warren had hastened to the battlefield of Bunker Hill in the early morning of June 17, 1775, replying to the remonstrance of a friend with Horace's famous line, and was killed in the last charge of the British, as he lingered on the field, reluctant to join in the American retreat.

8
He feared not to die for fatherland. (Pro patria non timidus mori.)
HORACE, *Odes* Bk. iii, ode 19, l. 2. (23 B.C.)
Not afraid to die for cherished friends or fatherland. (Non ille pro caris amicis | aut patria timidus perire.)
HORACE, *Odes*. Bk. iv, ode 9, l. 51.

9
To be in the trench. (*ἐπὶ σκάμματος εἶναι.*)
POLYBIUS, *History*. Bk. xl, ch. 5, sec. 5. (c. 140 B.C.) At bay, back to the wall.
There is one certain means by which I can be sure never to see my country's ruin: I will die in the last ditch.
WILLIAM III, PRINCE OF ORANGE. (c. 1677) *See* GREEN, *Short History of the English People*. Ch. 9.
There was a sure way never to see it lost, and that was to die in the last ditch.
BISHOP GILBERT BURNET, *History of His Own Time*, i, 457. (c. 1710)

PATRON

10
Maecenas, sprung from royal stock, my bulwark and my glory dearly cherished. (Maecenas atavis edite regibus, | o et praesidium et dulce decus meum.)
HORACE, *Odes*. Bk. i, ode 1, l. 1. (23 B.C.) It was fitting that the first line of Horace's first ode should be devoted to his great patron.
Let there be Maecenases, Flaccus, and there will not be wanting Vergils. (Sint Maecenates non derunt, Flacce, Marones.)
MARTIAL, *Epigrams*. Bk. viii, epig. 56. (A.D. 93)
May some choice patron bless each grey goose quill!
POPE, *Prologue to the Satires*, l. 249. (1735)
Great trees are good to shelter under. (Ta shu hsia 'hao hsieh yin.)
WILLIAM SCARBOROUGH, *Chinese Proverbs*. No. 432. (1875)

1
There mark what ills the scholar's life assail,
Toil, envy, want, the patron, and the jail.
SAMUEL JOHNSON. *The Vanity of Human Wishes*, l. 159. (1749)
Is not a Patron, my Lord, one who looks with unconcern on a man struggling for life in the water, and, when he has reached ground, encumbers him with help?
SAMUEL JOHNSON, *Letter to the Earl of Chesterfield*, 7 Feb., 1755. Johnson had addressed the "Plan" of his dictionary to Chesterfield, who took no notice of it, but when the work appeared in 1755, Chesterfield wrote two papers to the *World* highly commending it, and Johnson retorted with his famous letter, bitterly rejecting a notice which "had it been early had been kind."
Patron: Commonly a wretch who supports with insolence, and is paid with flattery.
SAMUEL JOHNSON, *Dictionary of the English Language*. (1755)

2
We should seek support from merit, not from patrons; he has sufficient patrons who does rightly. (Virtute ambire oportet, non favitoribus; | sat habet favitorum semper, qui recte facit.)
PLAUTUS, *Amphitruo: Prologue*,l.78.(c.200 B.C.)
Books (such as are worthy the name of books) ought to have no patrons but truth and reason.
FRANCIS BACON, *Of the Advancement of Learning*. Bk. i, ch. 3, sec. 9. (1605)

3
To endure haughty insolence. (Superba pati fastidia.)
VERGIL, *Eclogues*. Ecl. ii, l. 15. (37 B.C.) The source of the proverb, "Mitte superba pati fastidia" (Refuse to endure the haughty insolence [of patrons]).

PATTERN

4
She is, to turne loue to hate, or joye to greefe,
A paterne as meete as a rope for a theefe.
JOHN HEYWOOD, *Proverbs*. Pt. i, ch. 10. (1546)
Christ! What are patterns for?
AMY LOWELL, *Patterns*. (1912)

5
In hewing an axe-handle, the pattern is not far off.
UNKNOWN, *Book of Songs* (*Shiking*). (c. 450 B.C.) Quoted by TSE-TZU, *The Doctrine of the Mean*. Ch. 13, sec. 2.
When a woodman makes hafts of hatchets, he uses his own hatchet as the pattern.
KAIBARA EKKEN, *Ten Kun* (*Ten Precepts*). Bk. ii. (1710) Ken Hoshino, tr.

PAWN

6
A good pawn never sham'd his master.
RICHARD BRATHWAIT, *Whimsies: A Wine-Soaker*. (1631) Cited by CLAPTHORNE, *Wit in a Constable*, Act v. (1639), and by HOWELL, *English Proverbs*, p. 11. (1659)
A fair pawn never sham'd his master.
JOHN CLARKE, *Paroemiologia*, p. 109. (1639)
RAY, *English Proverbs*, p. 130. (1670)
A good pawn never sham'd his master. It is no shame for a man to borrow on a good pawn.
JAMES KELLY, *Scottish Proverbs*, p. 7. (1721)

PAYMENT

7
Pay as you go and keep from small score.
H.G.BOHN, *Handbook of Proverbs*,p.473.(1855)

8
He who has nothing in his purse must pay with his hide. (Wer nichts in Beutel hat, muss mit der Haut bezahlen.)
CHARLES CAHIER, *Quelques Six Mille Proverbes*, p. 305. (1856) A German proverb, a rendering of the Latin law proverb, "Luat in corpore, qui non habet in aere" (He must pay with his body who cannot pay with money). The English version is, "He that cannot pay in purse must pay in person."

9
The righteous sometimes pay for the sinners (Pagan a las veces justos por pecadores.)
CERVANTES, *Don Quixote*. Pt. i, ch. 7. (1605)
He who does not intend to pay is not troubled in making his bargain. (El que no piense pagar que al concertar de la barata no repara en inconvenientes.)
CERVANTES, *Don Quixote*. Pt. i, ch. 28.

10
But wo is him that payen moot for al.
CHAUCER, *Canterbury Tales: The Shipmannes Tale*, l. 10. (c. 1386)
There my dear! Nunky pays for all.
UNKNOWN, *Zeluca*, iii. 232. (1815)

11
He pays him with pen-powder.
JOHN CLARKE, *Paroemiologia*, p. 58. (1639)
Once paid and never craved.
JOHN CLARKE, *Paroemiologia*, p. 182. (1639) Cited by KELLY, *Scottish Proverbs*, p. 270, with the comment, "Pay your debts, and prevent dunning."

12
He that cannot pay let him pray.
RANDLE COTGRAVE, *Dictionary: Argent*. (1611) Cited by RAY, p. 130; FULLER, No. 6362.
It is a pain both to pay and pray.
FERGUSON, *Scottish Proverbs*, p. 64. (c. 1595)
Now I adde, pray for it, pay and pray too.
ROGERS, *Matrimonial Honour*, p. 53. (1642)
To pray and pay too is the devil.
DANIEL DEFOE, *Everybody's Business*. (1725)
It is hard to pay and pray too.
THOMAS FULLER, *Gnomologia*. No. 2951.(1732)

13
What you will have, quoth God, pay for it and take it.
EMERSON, *Essays, First Series: Compensation*. (1641) Quoted as a proverb.
Always pay; for first or last you must pay your entire debt.
EMERSON, *Essays, First Series: Compensation*.
Wilt thou seal up the avenue of ill?
Pay every debt as if God wrote the bill.
EMERSON, *Suum Cuique*. (c. 1867)

Christmas a little at a time, all through the year. And thus I drift along into the holidays—let them overtake me unexpectedly—waking up some fine morning and suddenly saying to myself: "Why, this is Christmas Day!"

David Grayson: *Adventures in Friendship,* Doubleday & Company

They talk of Christmas so long that it comes.

George Herbert: *Jacula Prudentum*

Come, bring with a noise,
My merry, merry boys,
The Christmas log to the firing;
While my good dame, she
Bids ye all be free;
And drink to your hearts' desiring.

Robert Herrick: *Ceremonies for Christmas*

The best of all gifts around any Christmas tree: the presence of a happy family all wrapped up in each other.

Burton Hillis: *Better Homes and Gardens,* c/r Meredith Publishing Co.

There's a song in the air!
There's a star in the sky!
There's a mother's deep prayer
And a Baby's low cry!
And the star rains its fire where the Beautiful sing,
For the manger of Bethlehem cradles a King.

Josiah Gilbert Holland: *A Christmas Carol*

Christmas is the season for kindling the fire of hospitality in the hall, the genial flame of charity in the heart.

Washington Irving

As I sat on a sunny bank
On Christmas day in the morning
I spied three ships come sailing in.

Washington Irving: *Sketch Book. The Sunny Bank*

When mother-love makes all things bright,
When joy come with the morning light,

CHRISTMAS

When children gather round their tree,
Thou Christmas Babe, we sing of thee!

Tudor Jenks: *A Christmas Song*

The joy of brightening other lives, bearing each others' burdens, easing others' loads and supplanting empty hearts and lives with generous gifts becomes for us the magic of Christmas.

W. C. Jones

Now the essence, the very spirit of Christmas, is this: that we first make believe a thing is so and lo! it presently turns out to be so.

Stephen Butler Leacock

A Christmas candle is a lovely thing;
It makes no noise at all,
But softly gives itself away;
While quite unselfish, it grows small.

Eva K. Logue

Shepherds at the grange,
Where the Babe was born,
Sang with many a change,
Christmas carols until morn.

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow: *By the Fireside, A Christmas Carol*

I heard the bells on Christmas Day
Their old, familiar carols play,
And wild and sweet
The words repeat
Of peace on earth, good-will to men!

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow: *Christmas Bells*

The whole, wide world: turned selfless for a day,
Lays down its gifts beneath the Christmas fir,
And strangely, touched by memory of a star,
Each gift is gold and frankincense and myrrh.

Adelaide Love: "Alchemy" in *Poems for the Great Days*

"What means this glory round our feet,"
The Magi mused, "more bright than morn!"
And voices chanted clear and sweet,
"To-day the Prince of Peace is born."

James Russell Lowell: *Christmas Carol*

As many mince pies as you taste at Christmas, so many happy months will you have.

Old English Saying

Christmas is not just a day, an event to be observed and speedily forgotten. It is a spirit which should permeate every part of our lives. To believe that the spirit of Christmas does change lives and to labor for the realization of its coming to all men is the essence of our faith in Christ.

William Parks: *Missions*

Christmas is not in tinsel and lights and outward show . . .
The secret lies in an inner glow.
It's lighting a fire inside the heart . . .
Good Will and Joy a vital part.
It's higher thought and a greater plan.
It's glorious dream in the soul of man.
Christmas begins deep down inside . . .
Then engulfs the world like a mighty tide!

Wilfred A. Peterson: *The Art of Living,* Simon & Schuster, Inc.

Until one feels the spirit of Christmas—there is no Christmas. All else is outward display—so much tinsel and decorations. For it isn't the holly, it isn't the snow. It isn't the tree nor the firelight's glow. It's the warmth that comes to the hearts of men when the Christmas spirit returns again.

Pipefuls

After a Christmas comes a Lent.

John Ray: *English Proverbs*

Christmas began in the heart of God. It is complete only when it reaches the heart of man.

Religious Telescope

The Christmas tree has taken the place of the altar in too much of our modern Christmas observance.

Earl Riney: *Church Management*

It is not even the beginning of Christmas unless it is Christmas in the heart.

Richard Roberts: *Contemporary Christ*

Christmas, my child, is love in action. . . . When you love someone, you give to them, as God gives to us. The greatest gift He ever gave was the Person of His Son, sent to us in human form so that we might know what God the Father is really like! Every time we love, every time we give, it's Christmas.

Dale Evans Rogers

For most of us it can be a Happy Christmas if by happiness we mean that we have done with doubts, that we have set our hearts against fear, that we still believe in the Golden Rule for all mankind.

Franklin D. Roosevelt

At Christmas-tide the open hand
Scatters its bounty o'er sea and land,
And none are left to grieve alone.
For love is heaven and claims its own.

Margaret E. Sangster

England was merry England when
Old Christmas brought his sports again.
'Twas Christmas broach'd the mightiest ale;
'Twas Christmas told the merriest tale;
A Christmas gambol oft could cheer
The poor man's heart through half the year.

Sir Walter Scott: *Marmion,* Canto VI, Introduction

Heap on more wood!—the wind is chill;
But let it whistle as it will,
We'll keep our Christmas merry still.

Ibid.

Some say that ever 'gainst that season comes
Wherein our Saviour's birth is celebrated,
The bird of dawning singeth all night long;
And then, they say, no spirit dares stir abroad;
The nights are wholesome; then no planets strike,
No fairy takes, nor witch hath power to charm,
So hallow'd and so gracious is the time.

William Shakespeare: *Hamlet,* Act I, sc. 1, l. 158

PATRIOTISM

These gentry are invariably saying all they can in dispraise of their native land; and it is my opinion, grounded upon experience, that an individual who is capable of such baseness would not hesitate at the perpetration of any villainy, for next to the love of God, the love of country is the best preventive of crime.

George Borrow: *The Bible in Spain,* ch. 4

Patriotism consists not in waving the flag, but in striving that our country shall be righteous as well as strong.

James Bryce

Standing as I do in view of God and eternity, I realize that patriotism is not enough, I must have no hatred or bitterness towards anyone. They have all been very kind to me here.

Edith Cavell. To the English chaplain at Brussels the night before her execution

Who loves his country cannot hate mankind.

Charles Churchill

Sincere Christianity and true patriotism have much in common. Our finest patriotic hymn, "My Country 'Tis of Thee," was written in 1832 by a Baptist clergyman, Samuel Francis Smith; and the pledge of allegiance to the flag was written in 1892 by another Baptist minister, Francis Bellamy.

Ernest K. Emurian

My country is the world; my countrymen are mankind.

William Lloyd Garrison

Strike—for your altars and your fires;
Strike—for the green graves of your sires;
God—and your native land!

Fitz-Greene Halleck: *Marco Bozzaris*

Indeed, I tremble for my country when I reflect that God is just.

Thomas Jefferson: *Notes on Virginia; Manners*

And how can men die better
Than facing fearful odds,
For the ashes of his fathers
And the temples of his gods?

Thomas Babington Macaulay: *Horatius,* st. 27

Patriotism is a kind of religion; it is the egg from which wars are hatched.

Guy de Maupassant: *My Uncle Sosthenes*

Brave men and worthy patriots, dear to God, and famous to all ages.

John Milton: *Tractate of Education*

Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord.

Old Testament: Psalms 33: 12

Righteousness exalteth a nation.

Old Testament: Proverbs 14: 34

My country is the world, and my religion is to do good.

Thomas Paine: *Rights of Man,* ch. 5

I do love
My country's good with a respect more tender,
More holy and profound, than my own life.

William Shakespeare: *Coriolanus,* Act III, sc. 3, l. 112

Be just and fear not:
Let all the ends thou aim'st at be thy country's,
Thy God's and truth's.

William Shakespeare: *Henry VIII,* Act III, sc. 2, l. 446

After what I owe to God, nothing should be more dear or more sacred to me than the love and respect I owe to my country.

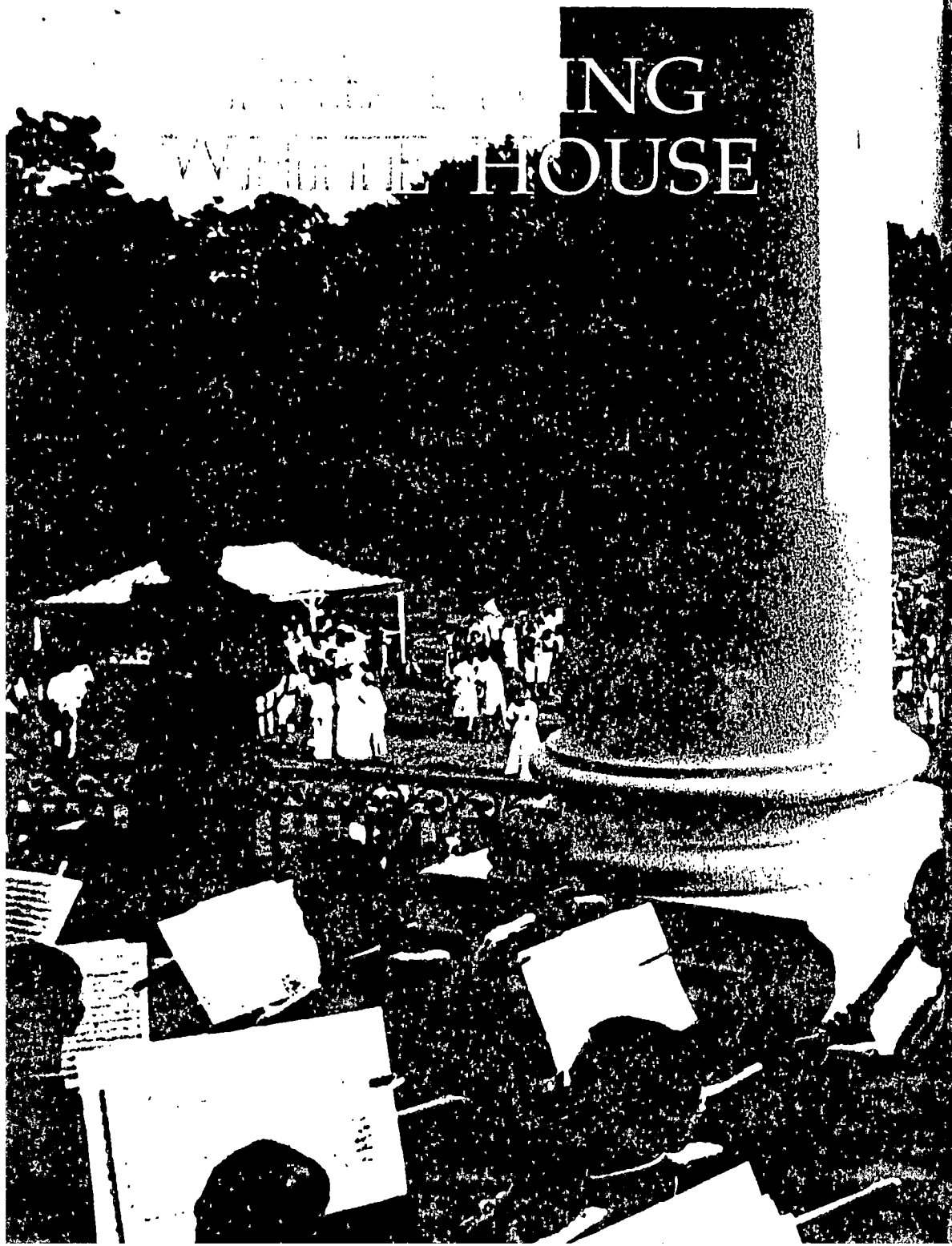
Jacques Auguste de Thou

Whatever makes men good Christians makes them good citizens.

Daniel Webster

F204
.W5A6
1978
WH

ING HOUSE



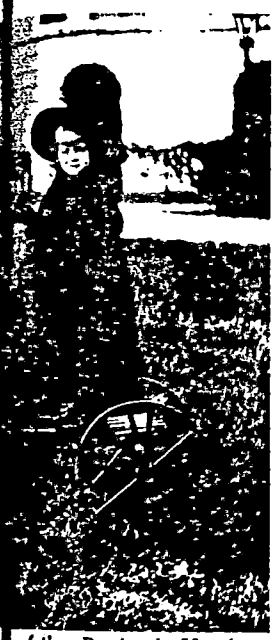
FOREWORD BY ROSALYNN CARTER

TEXT BY LONNELLE AIKMAN
National Geographic Senior Editorial Staff

Published by the
WHITE HOUSE HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
With the cooperation of the
NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC SOCIETY
and its Special Publications Division

Washington, D. C.





father Benjamin Harrison.

M.G.M.



F.D.R.'s dog, Fala, begs a handout.

CHARLES M. RAFSHOON



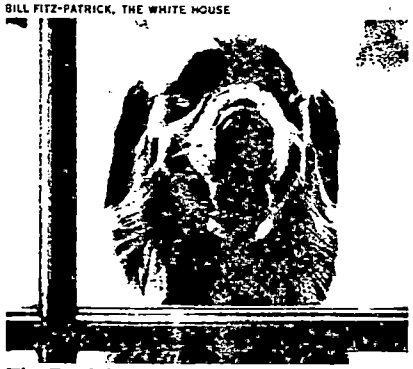
Amy Carter and Misty Malarky Ying Yang.

WHITE HOUSE PHOTOGRAPH, DECEMBER 1969



Pasha, Vicki, and King Timahoe, a trio of Nixon dogs at Yuletide.

BILL FITZ-PATRICK, THE WHITE HOUSE



The Ford family's dog, Liberty.

Theodore Roosevelt, Jr., macaw Eli.



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

White House policeman holds Algonquin's reins for Quentin Roosevelt.



FRANCES BENJAMIN JOHNSON, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

EARL SCHUMACHER, THE WHITE HOUSE



Children of the President: Chip Carter (opposite, upper left) and Caron with their son, James, in the Rose Garden; they live in the mansion. Working for the Democratic National Committee in 1978, Chip campaigned for state and Congressional candidates. Jack, Judy, and their son, Jason, (opposite, right) visit the White House from Calhoun, Georgia, where Jack operates a grain-storage facility. Jeff and Annette relax on the Truman Balcony below their third-floor quarters. They find ample opportunity to practice their hobby, photography, during state functions as well as in candid moments with the family. Youngest of the Carter children (left), Amy stands with her parents before the 1977 White House Christmas tree.

ing of the massive stroke that had ended the President's life at Warm Springs, Georgia. He heard the news from Mrs. Roosevelt after he had been taken directly to her study.

As Truman described the meeting in his memoirs, he could not at first bring himself to speak. Finally he found his voice and asked Mrs. Roosevelt, "Is there anything I can do for you?"

He would never forget her reply, he wrote. "Is there anything *we* can do for *you?*" she said. "For you are the one in trouble now."

Grief, both national and personal, has been too frequent a caller at the President's House. Eight Chief Executives have died in office, four of them by assassination.

Unlike the murders of Lincoln and Garfield, the third slaying of a President was committed far from Washington. In September 1901 McKinley was shaking hands with visitors at the Pan American Exposition in Buffalo, New York, when a young man extended his left hand to the President, then shot him twice with a revolver concealed in his right hand by a handkerchief bandage.

The attack, by an anarchist named Leon Czolgosz, mortally wounded the President. McKinley died eight days later. Beside his body in the





Harriet Lane, persuaded her uncle to build one of the greenhouses that would give much pleasure to future White House residents and visitors.

Lucy Hayes worked there with trowel and shears among her lilies and roses. Frances Cleveland spent pleasant hours wandering with her girls along the sweet-scented aisles of the greenhouses. Caroline Harrison was fond of orchids—an interest that led to her own orchid-painted china. Out of that interest grew the White House china collection representing every Presidential family.

From the time Buchanan's conservatories opened until they were torn down to make way for the West Wing, no First Lady had far to go for flowers or potted plants to decorate her home. Today, gardeners of the Washington area often donate flowers to decorate the White House, but most flowers for arrangements now come from wholesale distributors and from greenhouses of the National Park Service, which is responsible for the care and upkeep of the mansion and its grounds.

Mrs. Eisenhower's favorites were sweetheart roses and pink carnations; Mrs. Kennedy liked to experiment with mixed floral designs; Mrs. Johnson wanted variety in bouquet colors, from spring pastels to the deeper shades of fall. Mrs. Nixon, who once said she had enjoyed gardening ever since she was a child, took keen interest in planning floral colors and designs for state dinners. Mrs. Ford showed a definite preference for all kinds of lilies. And, today, Mrs. Carter's taste seems to be reminiscent of the Kennedy style in the selection of simple garden flowers, such as roses and daisies arranged with casual charm.

But the big event in White House decor comes at Christmas, when each First Lady has her chance to make the Nation's official home beautiful for the season and the public.

At Mrs. Carter's first Christmas display in 1977, visitors on candlelight tours found the main attraction a 20-foot fir tree brushing the ceiling of the Blue Room. From its branches hung 2,500 ornaments, handmade by mentally retarded persons from all over the country. In color, shape, and material, they ranged from Georgia peanut chains and California redwood dolls to intricate needlework. "We wanted to show that retarded citizens have talents," said Mrs. Carter. "Everyone should have the opportunity to go as far as he can."

Beginning with Woodrow Wilson, all the Presidents, as well as some of their wives, have planted trees in this park. Mrs. Carter's contribution was a Japanese spiderleaf maple, rooted in the south lawn; the President planted a red maple brought from his Georgia farm.

No one has enjoyed the White House grounds more than has farmer Jimmy Carter. He not only knows by name all the famous old trees, but has had others labeled and has a keen interest in their care. He and his wife often walk about the south lawn, holding hands.

Through the years, many Presidents have set up their own recreational facilities here. Hayes marked off a croquet court near the South Portico, where both family members and young clerks played.

There has been a tennis court on the south lawn since the time of

Theodore Roosevelt. The press called his associates who joined him for a fast, tough game his "tennis Cabinet."

Harding practiced golf shots on the lawn and trained his Airedale, Laddie Boy, to retrieve the balls. Hoover's "medicine-ball Cabinet" exercised with him before breakfast conferences under the magnolias. Truman pitched horseshoes; Eisenhower improved his golf on a Presidential putting green; Ford installed the first outdoor swimming pool near his West Wing Oval Office. And the Carter family swims in the pool, plays tennis, and bowls in the alley under the North Portico.

CHILDREN PARTICULARLY have found the rolling acres of the south lawn a great playground. Here they can explore hidden nooks in hedges and bushes, ride ponies, and raise pets of every description. Little Tad Lincoln made a pet of a turkey that relatives sent for the family's Christmas dinner in 1863. He named it Jack. When the cook prepared to kill the turkey, Tad ran in tears to his father, who interrupted a Cabinet meeting to write an official reprieve.

Another President's son faced a less amenable father. T.R. once caught young Quentin walking on stilts through a flowerbed. The boy obeyed Roosevelt's stern order to get out of the flowers, but grumbled, "I don't see what good it does *me* for you to be President."

Once a year all Washington youngsters are invited to an egg-rolling party on the south grounds of the White House. On most Easter Mondays, starting with the Hayes Administration, children have brought baskets of decorated hard-boiled eggs to this public party where they match artistic talents and rolling skills with rivals.

The Carters' 1978 egg-roll was rained out, but their Easter event in 1977 was a huge success. To the jolly tunes of a U. S. military band, the Carter family was on hand to welcome more than 15,000 youngsters and adults. Besides the usual egg-rolling contests, the entertainment featured clowns, puppets, a rope-trick artist, a menagerie of a lamb, pony, chicken, and a 1,200-pound steer, plus a man-size Easter Bunny whose antics enchanted the children. In spring and fall, grown-ups also have a chance to enjoy the grounds—thanks to garden tours made available to the public since 1973.

Whatever the event, few settings could be lovelier than the picture-postcard lawn as viewed from the balcony built within the South Portico by President Truman. Looking past a shimmering pool and fountains toward the Washington Monument and Jefferson Memorial, a visitor today would find it hard to realize that this area once merged with malarial marshes along a creek, which by 1817 had been walled and deepened into a sluggish canal. Odorous with sewage, garbage, and dead animals, alive with mosquitoes and flies, the canal was the bane of White House occupants. As a summer retreat, Van Buren rented a house in nearby Georgetown. Buchanan and Lincoln were glad to go back and forth in hot months to a cottage loaned them at the Soldiers' Home three miles away. "I am alone in the White pest-house," a Lincoln secretary



Racing and tumbling down a hillock, children romp on the south lawn during the Easter Monday egg-roll in 1887. President Cleveland left his work to watch from his office window. At right, white-frocked girls dance around an Easter maypole on the lawn during Hoover's tenure.



F204
.W5J63
LOH



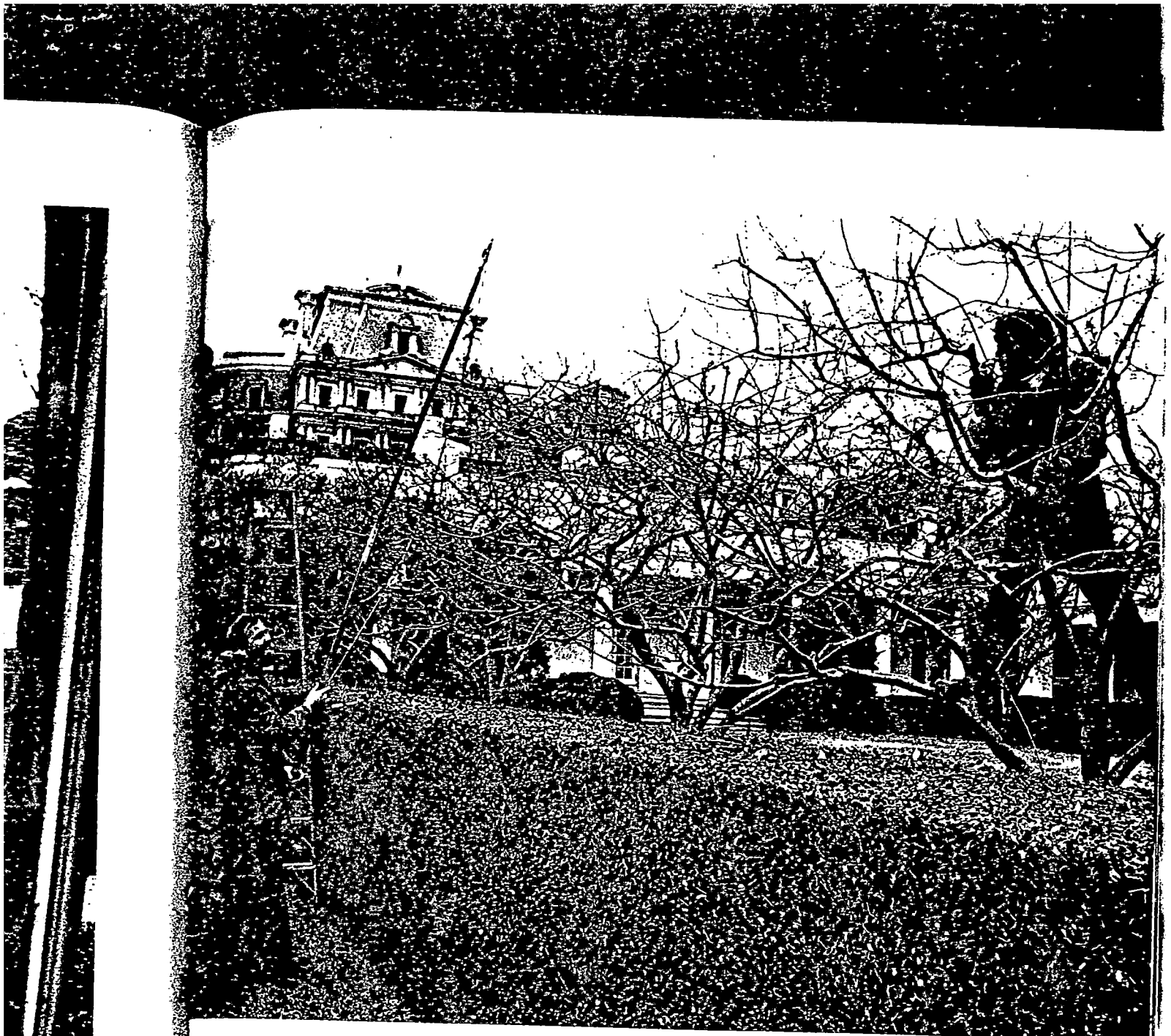
The Working White House

Text by
Haynes Johnson

Photographs by
Frank Johnston

A Washington Post Book

Praeger Publishers
New York



On the White House grounds today are American elms from John and Abigail Adams, magnolias from Andrew Jackson, scarlet oaks from Benjamin Harrison, Japanese maples from Grover Cleveland, pin oaks from William McKinley, European white birches from Calvin Coolidge, white oaks from Herbert Hoover, little-leaf lindens from Franklin Roosevelt, American boxwood from Harry Truman, black walnut from Dwight Eisenhower, apple trees from John Kennedy, darlington oaks from Lyndon Johnson, giant sequoias from Richard Nixon.

From his Oval Office, Gerald Ford can look out on a gardener digging outside his window or see others pruning branches in the Rose Garden.

As in any home, there are periods in the White House year when snow



must be removed, Christmas trees brought in, wreaths hung, and the exterior decorated for the holiday season. There is one difference, though. The White House is not any home. It must always be the one place where Americans turn for guidance and inspiration from their nation's leader, and nothing that is done to make this house work can interfere either with that symbolic role or with the serious business of governance.



4 December 1990

MEMORANDUM FOR BETH HINCHLIFFE

FROM: JENNIFER GROSSMAN

SUBJECT: MATERIAL FOR TREE LIGHTING CEREMONY

EVENT INFORMATION:

1) Keep it brief...Remember GB's admonishment: "Baby, it's cold out there--cut, cut, cut!"

2) Sig Rogich (2421) is the project officer; Bruce Sanka in his office is working on it. Bruce informed me that there might be a couple hundred points of light in the audience, and therefore suggested a theme of helping your fellow man, community spirit. We might also take this time to recognize our servicemen and women in the Gulf (I have found some quotes that should be appropriate on this point).

3) Keep in mind that old church/state division (remember the note struck by the Cathedral speech). This is the "Pageant of Peace" and theme should be as much about the holiday season in general as about Christmas in particular.

4) The theme of this year's Pageant of Peace is Discovery. This theme was selected to emphasize the joy of the discovery of learning, exploration, and the satisfaction of discovering new friends and people.

5) POTUS will turn on the lights of the National Christmas Tree during opening ceremonies of the 1990 Pageant of Peace at 5 p.m. on Thursday, Dec. 13. The opening stage presentation will feature several popular entertainers, including actress and vocalist Jane Powell, country western singer Ricky Van Shelton and NBC-TV weatherman Willard Scott as Santa Claus. The program also features the University of Wyoming Collegiate Chorale under the direction of Carlisle Weiss and the United States Army Band under the direction of Col. L. Bryan Shelburn, Jr. Also to be featured: The California Raisins.

O CHRISTMAS TREE...

1) For many years, fresh trees were cut each year and brought to Washington, D.C. to be decorated for the annual celebration. The first attempt to transplant a living tree on the site was made in 1973. This transplant and one other subsequently died, but a 30-foot-tall Colorado blue spruce, transplanted in 1978, finally took root and has been used

ever since. It was transplanted from a farm in York, Pennsylvania. The tree had been a Mother's Day gift to Mrs. William E. Myers and had stood on her farm for 15 years. Situated on the Ellipse in a public area known as The President's Park, the National Christmas Tree may be seen year round by park visitors.

✓ Surrounding the National Christmas Tree are 57 smaller trees which represent the Nation's states, territories and the District of Columbia. This is known as the "Pathway of Peace." Each year since 1981 the state and territory trees have been individually decorated with ornaments contributed by organizations in each state. This year the trees come from Western Maryland where they were grown on reclaimed surface mining land. They were donated by the National Coal Association through the Office of Surface Mining, U.S. Dept. of Interior, as a symbol of how reclaimed coal mining land can be returned to productive use.

2) For the "Chronology of Christmas Tree Locations" see page 2 of the U.S. Department of the Interior fax (time: 11:32) in the orange "Event Information" folder.

✓ 3) This year's national Christmas Tree will feature a cross-fading from glittering white to multi-colored lighting which illustrates the phenomenon that white light consists of the culmination of all colors. The white lighting on the tree is created with 2,500 clear lights while the multi-colored lighting is representative of 1,000 General Electric medium-based brilliant yellow, red, green and blue lights. This variety of hues reflects the multi-faceted nature of American heritage. For daytime viewing, hundreds of colored ornaments adorn the tree.

General Electric Company is again donating the lighting scheme for the 28th year and Hargroves, Inc., will agian decorate the trees. Each of the smaller trees representing the States, territories, and the District of Columbia is lighted with miniature string sets and clear, steady-burning bulbs.

4) **History of the Christmas tree:**

The Christmas tree, as it is now known, originated in Germany, although its history--like that of other Christmas customs--goes back to antiquity, when trees were worshiped as spirits. The Egyptians erected green date palms indoors during their winter solstice rites. The Romans hung trinkets on pine trees during the Saturnalia. The druids placed candles, cakes, and gilded apples in tree branches as offerings.

Some scholars trace the modern Christmas tree back to the fir tree erected by Boniface--the 8th centrury English

missionary who was known as the Apostle of Germany--in place of the so-called sacred oak of Odin to which the pagans had offered sacrifices. Others connect it with the fir tree--hung with apples to symbolize the "paradise" tree of the knowledge of good and evil--which was used as a stage prop in 15th centruy German plays performed at Christmastide. Still others give credit for its origin to Martin Luther, the 16th century Protestant reformer. He supposedly was walking home one clear winter evening, when he noticed brilliant stars twinkling amidst the evergreen trees. To recapture the loveliness of the scene for his family, he erected a tree at home and placed lighted candles on its branches. (Two other historical references to Christmas trees, however, give accounts of very early 16th century celebrations in Latvia and Estonia, not Germany).

Although the Christbaum, or Christ tree, did not meet with unaminous acceptance, by the 1700s the idea was firmly imbedded in Germany. The custom spread slowly throughout other parts of Western Europe, being popularized in England only in the 1840s by Prince Albert, Queen Victoria's German consort. The royal family's gigantic tree, bedecked with wax tapers and sweetmeats, set the trend for the rest of Great Britain. Only as late as 1860 did glass baubles replace edible and handmade ornaments. In the early 20th century, brightly colored electric lights replace burning candles.

5) **The Christmas tree in the United States:**

The Christmas tree, introduced into America during the Revolutionary War by Hessian troops homesick for Germany, was customary among German settlers in Pennsylvania by the early 19th century. But only in the mid-1800's did the idea spread, especially when a picture of Queen Victoria's elaborate tree appeared in Godey's Lady's Book, the fashionable women's magazine of the day. In 1923 President Franklin Pierce set up the first Christmas tree inside the White House. In 1923 President and Mrs. Calvin Coolidge began the custom of lighting a National Christmas Tree on the White House grounds when they dedicated a large tree form their native Vermont.

EXCERPTS FROM PAST SPEECHES

1) Reagan Remarks on Lighting the National Christmas Tree, 12/15/88:

> "..We must ever reflect upon the love we have for others and the joy we take in giving of ourselves to those who are less fortunate....May we give thanks for a free America, an America united in the wonder of a season that includes not only Christmas but Hanukkah as well."

2) Reagan Remarks on Lighting the National Christmas Tree, 12/12/85:

"My fellow Americans, thank you for joining Nancy and me on this festive evening. The menorah stands lighted in Lafayette Park, for this is also the time of Hanukkah, and this season is rich in the meaning of our Judeo-Christian tradition...Let us reach out tonight to every person who is persecuted; let us embrace and comfort, support and love them. Let us come together as one family under the fatherhood of God, binding ourselves in a communion of hearts, for tonight and tomorrow and for all time. May we give thanks for an America abundantly blessed, for a nation united, free, and at peace. May we carry forward the happiness of the Christmas spirit as the guiding star of our endeavors 365 days a year. And as we light this magnificent tree, may all the youthful hope and joy of America light up the heavans and make the angels sing."

3) Reagan Remarks on Lighting the National Community Christmas Tree, 12/16/82:

"..This beloved tradition, which began nearly 50 years ago, has a special symbolism for our people. It's as if when we light this tree, we light something within ourselves as well. And during Christmas season I think most Americans do feel a greater sense of family, friendship, giving, and joy..."

4) Reagan Address to the Nation About Christmas and the Situation in Poland, 12/23/81:

"..Tonight, in millions of American homes, the glow of the Christmas tree is a reflection of the love Jesus taught us. Like the shepherds and wise men of that first Christmas, we Americans have always tried to follow a higher light, a star, if you will. At lonely campfire vigils along the frontier, in the darkest days of the Great Depression, through war and peace, the twin beacons of faith and freedom have brightened the American sky. At times our footsteps may have flatered, but trusting in God's help, we've never lost our way."

5) Reagan Remarks on Lighting the National Community Christmas Tree, 12/17/81:

"..We've had other Christmases in our land--the first one when we were a nation in [1776], and Washington led his men across the Delaware River in a battle that set the stage for our independence. And legend has it that the path of their march through the snow was one of blood-stained footprints. But we shall live with the hope and the promise of the man of Galilee that Christmases will be better and that we will have peace and good will among men.."

6) Kennedy's Remarks at the Pageant of Peace Ceremonies, 12/17/62:

"For nearly 2,000 years the message of Christmas, the message of peace and good will towards all men, has been the guiding star of oru endeavors..

"It is the day when we remind ourselves that man can and must live in peace with his neighbors and that it is the peacemakers who are truly blessed..

"This has been a year of peril when the peace has been sorely threatened. But it has been a year when peril was faced and when reason ruled..

"And I think all of us extend a special word of gratitude and appreciation to those who serve the United States abroad; to the one million men in uniform who will celebrate this Christmas away from their homes.."

7) Truman's Address at the Lighting of the National Community Christmas Tree, 12/24/45:

(sounds like a call to Saddam Hussein)
"With our enemies vanquished we must gird ourselves for the work that lies ahead. Peace has its victories no less hard won than success at arms. We must not fail or falter. We must strive without ceasing to make real the prophecy of Isaiah: 'They shall beat their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.'"

8) F.D.R. "Keep Us Strong in Our Faith That We Fight for a Better Day for Humankind"--Christmas EVe Fireside Chat on Tehran and Cairo Conferences, 12/24/43:

"The overwhelming majority of all the people in the world want peace. Most of them are fighting for the attainment of peace--not just a truce, not just an armistice--but peace that is as strongly enforced and as durable as mortal man can make it. If we are willing to fight for peace now, is it not good logic that we should use force if necessary, in the future, to keep the peace?..

"Some of our men overseas are now spending their third Christmas far from home. To them and to all others overseas or soon to go overseas, I can give assurance that it is the purpose of thier Government to win this war and to bring them home at the earliest possible time..

"On behalf of the American people--your own people--I send this Christmas message to you who are in our armed

forces: In our hearts are prayers for you and for all your comrades in arms who fight to rid the world of evil. We ask God's blessing upon you--upon your fathers, mothers, wives and children--all your loved ones at home. We ask that the comfort of God's grace shall be granted to those who are sick and wounded, and to those who are prisoners of war in the hands of the enemy, waiting for the day when they will again be free. And we ask that God receive and cherish those who have given their lives, and that He keep them in honor and in the grateful memory of their countrymen forever."

9) From the book Washington Goes to War, here is an account of F.D.R. and Winston Churchill at a White House Tree Lighting Ceremony on December 24, 1941:

"They also knew this: When Roosevelt pushed the button this evening, the tree would leap into shining life, he would speak, he would be optimistic and reassuring in those distinctive tones of his, and when he finished he would introduce a visitor--Winston Churchill...The prime minister of Great Britain came out with Franklin and Eleanor Roosevelt, Harry Hopkins and Crown Prince Olaf and Crown Princess Marthe of Norway, who were refugees and house guests. Roosevelt pressed a button and a hugt evergreen down at the lower end of the lawn sprang to light. Applause...

"Roosevelt spoke: 'It is in the spirit of peace and good will, and with particular thoughtfulness of those, our sons and brothers, who serve in our armed forces on land and sea, near and far--those who serve and endure for us--that we light our Christmas candles now across this continent from one coast to the other on this Christmas evening.'

"Churchill stepped forward and spoke in the voice everyone--everyone--knew: 'This is a strange Christmas eve. Almost the whole world is locked in deadly struggle, and with the most terrible weapons which science can devise, the nations advance upon each other. Ill would it be for us this Christmastide if we were not sure that no greed for the land or wealth of any other people, no vulgar ambition, no morbid lust for material gain at the expenxe of others has led us to the field. Here, in the midst of war, raging and roaring over all the lands and seas, creeping nearer to our hearts and our homes, here, amid all the tumult, we have tonight the peace of the spirit in each cottage home and in each generous heart. Therefore, we may cast aside for this night at least the cares and dangers which beset us, and make for our children an evening of happiness in a world of storm. Here, then, for one night only, each home throughout the English-

speaking world should be a brightly lighted island of happiness and peace.

Let the children have their night of fun and laughter. Let the gifts of Father Christmas delight their play. Let us grown-ups share to the full in their unstinted pleasures before we turn again to the stern task and the formidable years that lie before us, resolved that by our sacrifice and daring, these same children shall not be robbed of their inheritance or denied their right to live in a free and decent world."

516 Northwest St.
Alex 22314

195 (i) CRADLE SONG

11 11 11 11

Melody by WILLIAM JAMES KIRKPATRICK, 1838–1921
Around the World with Christmas, 1895

Unison



(ii) NORMANDY 11 11 11 11

Basque Carol Melody, collected and extended by CHARLES EDGAR PETTMAN, 1866–1943
Harm. and arr. GUTHRIE FOOTE, 1897–1972

Unison





For younger children

AWAY in a manger, no crib for a bed,
The little Lord Jesus laid down his sweet head.
The stars in the bright sky looked down where he lay,
The little Lord Jesus asleep on the hay.

2 The cattle are lowing, the Baby awakes,
But little Lord Jesus no crying he makes.
I love thee, Lord Jesus! look down from the sky,
And stay by my side until morning is nigh.

3 Be near me, Lord Jesus; I ask thee to stay
Close by me for ever, and love me, I pray.
Bless all the dear children in thy tender care,
And fit us for heaven, to live with thee there.

Anonymous

191 ADESTE FIDELES Irregular

Melody from a MS. of *c.* 1745
Possibly by JOHN WADE, *c.* 1711–86



Adeste fideles

O COME, all ye faithful,
Joyful and triumphant,
O come ye, O come ye to Bethlehem;
Come and behold him
Born the King of angels;
O come, let us adore him,
O come, let us adore him,
O come, let us adore him, Christ the Lord.

2 God of God,
Light of Light,
Lo! he abhors not the Virgin's womb;
Very God,
Begotten, not created;

3 Sing, choirs of angels,
Sing in exultation,
Sing, all ye citizens of heaven above,
'Glory to God
In the highest':

For Christmas Day

4 Yea, Lord, we greet thee,
Born this happy morning;
Jesus, to thee be glory given:
Word of the Father,
Now in flesh appearing;

Possibly by John Wade, c. 1711–86
Tr. Frederick Oakeley, 1802–80, *and others*

184 GOD REST YOU MERRY

Irregular

English Traditional Melody (London)



GOD rest you merry, gentlemen,
Let nothing you dismay,
For Jesus Christ our Saviour
Was born upon this day,
To save us all from Satan's power
When we were gone astray:
O tidings of comfort and joy, comfort and joy!
O tidings of comfort and joy!

2 From God our Heav'nly Father
A blessèd angel came,
And unto certain shepherds
Brought tidings of the same,
How that in Bethlehem was born
The Son of God by name:

3 The shepherds at those tidings
Rejoicèd much in mind,
And left their flocks a-feeding
In tempest, storm and wind,
And went to Bethlehem straightway
This blessèd Babe to find:

4 But when to Bethelehem they came,
Whereat this Infant lay,
They found him in a manger,
Where oxen feed on hay;
His mother Mary kneeling
Unto the Lord did pray:

5 Now to the Lord sing praises,
All you within this place,
And with true love and brotherhood
Each other now embrace;
This holy tide of Christmas
All others doth deface:

Traditional Carol

173 THE FIRST NOWELL Irregular

English Traditional Melody





THE first Nowell the angel did say
Was to certain poor shepherds in fields as they lay:
In fields where they lay a-keeping their sheep
On a cold winter's night that was so deep.
Nowell, Nowell, Nowell, Nowell,
Born is the King of Israel.

2 They lookèd up and saw a star,
Shining in the east, beyond them far;
And to the earth it gave great light,
And so it continued both day and night.

3 And by the light of that same star,
Three wise men came from country far;
To seek for a King was their intent,
And to follow the star wherever it went.

4 This star drew nigh to the north-west,
O'er Bethlehem it took its rest,
And there it did both stop and stay
Right over the place where Jesus lay.

5 Then entered in those wise men three,
Full reverently upon their knee,
And offered there in his presènce
Their gold and myrrh and frankincense.

6 Then let us all with one accord
Sing praises to our Heavenly Lord,
That hath made heaven and earth of naught,
And with his blood mankind hath bought.

Traditional Carol

170 NOEL D.C.M.

Traditional Melody, adapted and extended by
ARTHUR SEYMOUR SULLIVAN, 1842–1900



IT came upon the midnight clear,
That glorious song of old,
From angels bending near the earth
To touch their harps of gold:—
'Peace on the earth, good will to men,
From heaven's all-gracious King!'
The world in solemn stillness lay
To hear the angels sing.

2 Still through the cloven skies they come
With peaceful wings unfurled;
And still their heavenly music floats
O'er all the weary world;
Above its sad and lowly plains
They bend on hovering wing,
And ever o'er its Babel sounds
The blessèd angels sing.

3 But with the woes of sin and strife
The world has suffered long;
Beneath the angel strain have rolled
Two thousand years of wrong;
And man, at war with man, hears not
The love song which they bring;
O hush the noise, ye men of strife,
And hear the angels sing.

4 For, lo! the days are hastening on,
By prophet bards foretold,
When with the ever-circling years
Comes round the Age of Gold,
When peace shall over all the earth
Its ancient splendours fling,
And the whole world give back the song
Which now the angels sing.

Edmund Hamilton Sears, 1810–76

in 1812. Located on Old Capitol Avenue, the building that housed the territorial and state governments from 1813 to 1825 is now a center of interest for tourists.

DECEMBER 12

John Jay's Birthday

John Jay, the first Chief Justice of the United States, was born in New York City on December 12, 1745. One of the eight surviving children of Peter and Mary Van Cortlandt Jay, the future jurist was descended from two of the most important families in the colony of New York. His Dutch Van Cortlandt forebears had been among the original settlers of New Amsterdam and had gained wealth and power through their landholding and trading activities; the Jays traced their lineage to Augustus Jay, a Huguenot exile who sought refuge in New York about 1686 and became an influential merchant. John Jay's father also was a well-established businessman, and he provided his son with an excellent education. Young Jay studied first with private tutors and then entered King's College (later Columbia). He was graduated in 1764.

After studying in Benjamin Kissam's law office, Jay gained admission to the bar in 1768. Five years later he served as secretary to the royal commission charged with settling a boundary dispute between New York and New Jersey. In 1774 the young lawyer married Sarah Van Brugh Livingston, daughter of William Livingston, who later became the Revolutionary governor of New Jersey.

The crises preceding and culminating in the American Revolution called forth Jay's considerable political talents. A man of wealth, he tended, like many of his station, to favor a continuation of the colonies' ties with England. As a member of New York's Committee of Fifty-one and as a delegate to the First and Second Continental Congresses, he espoused conservative solutions to colonial problems. Jay was attending a provincial congress in New York when the Declaration of Independence was adopted and therefore did not vote for the resolution. But he accepted the action of the Congress, and in the months and years following July 1776 he worked unreservedly for the cause of independence.

During the years immediately following the colonies' break with Great Britain, Jay directed his attention toward strengthening support for the Revolution in New York. He worked to gain the state's ratification of the Declaration of Independence in 1776 and was chairman of the committee that formulated New York's new state constitution in 1777. Until 1779 he served as chief justice of New York.

In December 1778 Jay returned to the Continental Congress. He was elected president of that body on December 10, 1778, and held the post until September 1779, when he was selected to be minister plenipotentiary to Spain. In Madrid from 1780 to 1782 Jay was not able to gain Spanish recognition of the independence of the United States and succeeded only in obtaining a loan of $170,000.

In the spring of 1782 Benjamin Franklin called Jay to Paris. There, with Franklin and John Adams, he served as a joint commissioner entrusted with the task of negotiating a peace treaty with Great Britain. In this post Jay was instrumental in persuading Franklin to agree to a preliminary peace settlement without first obtaining concurrence from the French government.

When the final peace treaty was concluded in 1783, Jay was offered the appointment of minister to either Great Britain or France. He declined both positions and returned to the United States, intending to resume his private law practice. However, on his arrival on July 24, 1784, he learned that Congress had named him as secretary of foreign affairs.

Jay conducted the foreign relations of the United States for the next six years. This experience convinced him of the inadequacy of the Articles of Confederation and made him an enthusiastic supporter of a stronger central government. In 1787–1788 Jay together with James Madison and Alexander Hamilton published *The Federalist* essays — the most forceful argument for ratification of the Constitution and perhaps the most brilliant exposition of American constitutional theory ever written.

In 1790 George Washington appointed Thomas Jefferson secretary of state, and Jay became the first chief justice of the United States. He handed down in 1793 the most famous opinion of his five years on the bench. In the case of *Chisholm* v. *Georgia*, Jay and the majority of the court ruled that two citizens of South Carolina could recover damages from the state of Georgia. This decision created an immense furor, since many state legislatures interpreted it as an infringement on their sovereignty. As a result of the states' protests, the 11th Amendment to the Constitution (see January 8), which prohibits a citizen of one state from suing another state, was proposed by Congress. It was ratified in 1798.

In 1794 war with Great Britain threatened because of numerous American grievances. England refused to vacate the Northwest military posts, thus impeding American settlement in the West and maintaining
and impressed Americ
their vessels. The Pres
envoy to negotiate thes
vember 1, 1794, he succ
with Great Britain.

The Jay Treaty was
Together with a numb
provided for the Briti
Northwest positions by
other pressing problen
British agitation of the
of the slaves taken dur
treaty met with strong
only after a long deba
ratify it on June 24, 17

By using questional
tices, George Clinton
York gubernatorial elec
later, however, the F
winning this post for Ja
ernor of New York unt
come a candidate for a
the age of 56 to his 80
New York, in the town
Jay indulged his inter
theology, and as an ard
aided the underground
on May 17, 1829.

The New York State
tion completed the rest
estate in 1965. There,
front porch on which J
more Cooper to write *T*
a library containing mo
6,000 manuscripts; and
tion of period furnitur
University, which holds
Jay papers, published i
volumes of selected lett
Other noteworthy com
versity's distinguished
Hall, an undergradu
opened on February 1
glass window at Living
College of Criminal Ju
sity of New York also
justice.

Feast of Our La

The Feast of Our Lad
falls on December 12,
Catholics in the Unitec
though the observance
vised universal Roman
commemorated as a m
calendar that was adopt
of the United States at

West and maintaining control of the fur trade, and impressed American seamen after seizing their vessels. The President named Jay special envoy to negotiate these problems, and, on November 1, 1794, he succeeded in making a treaty with Great Britain.

The Jay Treaty was a compromise measure. Together with a number of other concessions, it provided for the British withdrawal from the Northwest positions by June 1796, but it ignored other pressing problems such as impressment, British agitation of the Indians, and the return of the slaves taken during the Revolution. The treaty met with strong resistance at home and only after a long debate did the Senate finally ratify it on June 24, 1795.

By using questionable electioneering practices, George Clinton defeated Jay in the New York gubernatorial election of 1792. Three years later, however, the Federalists succeeded in winning this post for Jay, and he served as governor of New York until 1801. Refusing to become a candidate for a third term, he retired at the age of 56 to his 800-acre estate at Katonah, New York, in the township of Bedford. There, Jay indulged his interests in horticulture and theology, and as an ardent abolitionist perhaps aided the underground railroad until his death on May 17, 1829.

The New York State Department of Education completed the restoration of the Katonah estate in 1965. There, the public may see the front porch on which Jay inspired James Fenimore Cooper to write *The Spy*; browse through a library containing more than 2,000 books and 6,000 manuscripts; and admire the large collection of period furniture on display. Columbia University, which holds the largest collection of Jay papers, published in 1975 the first of three volumes of selected letters to and from John Jay. Other noteworthy commemoratives of the university's distinguished alumnus are John Jay Hall, an undergraduate campus residence opened on February 12, 1927, and a stained-glass window at Livingston Hall. The John Jay College of Criminal Justice of the City University of New York also honors the first chief justice.

Feast of Our Lady of Guadalupe

The Feast of Our Lady of Guadalupe, which falls on December 12, is celebrated by Roman Catholics in the United States and Mexico. Although the observance is not included in the revised universal Roman Catholic calendar, it is commemorated as a memorial in the liturgical calendar that was adopted for use in all dioceses of the United States at the November 1971 National Conference of Catholic Bishops and confirmed by the Congregation for Divine Worship in December of the same year. December 12 is a holy day of obligation throughout Mexico and ranks among the most important Mexican religious holidays.

On the December 12 anniversary, thousands of pilgrims – some making their way to the main altar on their knees with arms outstretched – attend services at the flower-bedecked Basilica of Our Lady of Guadalupe on the outskirts of Mexico City. Outside the shrine, the church grounds are thronged with visitors who enjoy the song and dance groups, amusements, firecrackers, and concession booths that mark the occasion, in addition to the numerous religious services and processions. In Ponce, Puerto Rico, where Our Lady of Guadalupe is the local patron saint, there is an annual festival in her honor, featuring dancing, concerts, and fireworks.

In the United States, December 12 is elaborately observed in the Southwest, where Spanish influence prevails. The feast is noted at a number of Indian pueblos in New Mexico. For example, evening ceremonies honoring Our Lady of Guadalupe that are staged on December 11 at the Pueblo de Taos a few miles north of Taos feature an impressive torchlight procession after vespers. Near Las Cruces, Tortugas Indians participate in a three-day pilgrimage and celebration on December 10, 11, and 12. At the Jemez Pueblo, Matachines perform a variety of Indian ceremonial dances. A repertory of these dances is often given at church grounds and plazas in New Mexico and in neighboring southwestern states such as Texas and Arizona. Such traditional favorites as the arc and arrow, gourd, braid, feather, palm, owl, or snake dances may be included. Sometimes the festivities also include talent shows, raffles, and fair booths.

The religious ceremonies at Our Lady of Guadalupe Church in San Diego, California, are representative of the type of homage paid to the Virgin on December 12 in various churches throughout the Southwest. Some 1,500 persons usually attend one of several masses in the rose-adorned church, and there are other events, such as the singing of the "Mañanitas" or "good morning song," to the Virgin and the singing of mariachis. The Old Mission San Luis Rey near San Diego generally pays tribute to Our Lady of Guadalupe with a solemn mass and a procession in which the participants bear religious banners and a flower-covered platform with statue of the Virgin.

For many years Our Lady of Guadalupe Church in San Antonio, Texas, held a procession around the nearby streets on the Sunday nearest to December 12. Afterwards Indian

dances were performed in the churchyard. Starting in 1970, however, the feast day celebration was expanded under the guidance of the Roman Catholic auxiliary bishop of San Antonio, Patrick Flores. Now a citywide event known as Festival Guadalupaño, it is held in the Hemisfair Arena at the Convention Center on the Sunday nearest the feast. The program usually includes a solemn mass with the bishop and priests of the archdiocese of San Antonio participating, mariachis, and other entertainment, such as Mexican dances, and songs and poems honoring the Virgin. At Our Lady of Guadalupe Church on the actual feast day, mariachis sing the "Mañanitas" as early as 4:00 A.M., after which priests and parishioners celebrate a mass commemorating the anniversary of the miracle of Our Lady of Guadalupe.

The legend of Our Lady of Guadalupe is one of the most interesting in the religious history of North America. According to the story, an Aztec named Cuauhtlatohuac, who had recently been converted to Christianity and baptized Juan Diego, was hurrying down Tepeyac Hill a short distance to the north of Mexico City, to attend mass on December 9, 1531, when the Virgin Mary appeared to him. She told him to tell his bishop to have a sanctuary built in her honor where she was standing – reputedly the site of a recently leveled temple to an Aztec fertility goddess of the earth and corn. Although she appeared to Juan Diego twice more at the same place within the next few days to receive an answer, none was immediately forthcoming since the local bishop at first remained highly skeptical of the Aztec's tale. Finally he told Juan Diego to ask the vision for a sign to prove that she was the Virgin.

At daybreak on December 12 Juan Diego, fearful that a sick uncle for whom he was caring was dying, hastened to seek help in Mexico City. To avoid the Virgin, he went around Tepeyac Hill, but she met him at the bottom and asked, "What road is this thou takest, son?" Juan Diego explained his mission to her. Calling herself Holy Mary of Guadalupe, she cured his uncle and again told him to go to the bishop with the message about the sanctuary. For a sign she told him to go up on the rocky, wintry hillside and gather roses, although it was not the season when roses were in bloom. He went and gathered the blossoms in his long cloak of coarse cloth. The Virgin arranged the roses and told him to keep them out of sight and untouched until he reached the bishop.

When Juan Diego arrived at the episcopal residence, he unfolded his cloak, and the roses fell out; to his astonishment the bishop and his attendants were kneeling before him. There on the cloak, it is said, was a life-size picture of the Virgin as he had seen her. The picture, which is still preserved, is painted on two strips of coarsely woven cactus fiber sacking about 70 inches long and 18 inches wide, sewn together with the seam running through the middle of the figure. The dark-skinned Virgin is wearing a blue-green mantle decorated with more than 40 golden stars, and a rose-colored, figured tunic beneath the mantle. She is surrounded by the golden rays of the sun and is resting on a crescent supported by an angel. Her eyes allegedly reflect the images of those men, including Juan Diego, who were present when the cloak was first unfolded.

Reports of the miracle spread quickly and resulted in mass conversions among the Indians, who had previously been relatively lukewarm in converting to Christianity. A small shrine was first built in 1532 on the spot where the Virgin reportedly stood. In 1622 a more elaborate structure was erected, and a much finer one was built in 1709. During the 18th century other edifices were constructed at the same site, including the Chapel of the Little Hill, where Juan Diego had gathered winter roses. A new shrine will replace the 18th century basilica, which, in addition to being too small to accommodate the masses of pilgrims, is suffering irreparable damage through sinkage into the subsoil.

After careful inquiry, Catholic authorities confirmed the authenticity of the religious tradition. In the mid-18th century Pope Benedict XIV named Our Lady of Guadalupe the patroness of New Spain. As the devotion grew, the Virgin was invoked for help in natural disasters and sickness. When discontent with Spanish rule erupted into open rebellion in Mexico in the early 19th century, the revolutionary leader Father Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla fought under a banner bearing her image in the 1810 War of Independence and instructed his soldiers to shout her name as a battle cry. In 1910 Pope Pius X named her patroness of Latin America. Our Lady of Guadalupe subsequently was designated as patroness of the Americas by Pope Pius XII in 1945.

Pennsylvania Ratifies the Constitution

Pennsylvania, on December 12, 1787, became the second state to ratify the Constitution of 1787. The Keystone State's quick acceptance was an important step in the adoption of the new frame of government. But the rapid approval was evidence more of the political acumen of the proratification forces than of unanimity within the state.

On September 17,
Constitutional Conve
phia had concluded
their work to the C
functioning under the
and meeting in New
first capital. The natio
tember 28 gave their
posed Constitution t
formerly the colonies
the legislature was as
vention to examine th
ratification.

In Pennsylvania, pr
ready to act immedi
supporters of the new
trolled the state legi
anxious to pass the res
a ratifying convention
sion on September 2
failed to make the en
the Constitution woul
time to organize thei
even been able to gain
Such a development c
impossible ratificatio
might have doomed
Constitution.

As soon as the Con
Constitution to the st
Pennsylvania sent off
York to Philadelphia
before the horseman
with official notificati
morning of Septembe
Pennsylvania legislatu
of deputies, chosen b
day and in the same
next general assembl
Philadelphia. Robert
land County protestec
rived from the Congr
proposal violated the
notifying the assembl
tion of submitting
making the matter th
reading the bill three

Despite the object
eralists won approval
a convention to meet
with their efforts, th
take a recess until 4:
the manner of select
date for their election.

Antifederalist lead
the afternoon session
concluded that their
the conduct of the le

On September 17, 1787, the members of the Constitutional Convention meeting in Philadelphia had concluded their labors and remitted their work to the Congress, which was then functioning under the Articles of Confederation and meeting in New York City, the nation's first capital. The national representatives on September 28 gave their assent and sent the proposed Constitution to each of the 13 states, formerly the colonies of Britain. In each state the legislature was asked to call a special convention to examine the proposal and to vote on ratification.

In Pennsylvania, pro-Constitution forces were ready to act immediately. The Federalists, or supporters of the new frame of government, controlled the state legislature in 1787 and were anxious to pass the resolution required to set up a ratifying convention before the end of the session on September 29. If the Federalists had failed to make the enactment, the opponents of the Constitution would have gained invaluable time to organize their forces and might have even been able to gain control of the legislature. Such a development could have delayed or made impossible ratification in Pennsylvania and might have doomed the adoption of the new Constitution.

As soon as the Congress decided to send the Constitution to the states, William Bingham of Pennsylvania sent off an express rider from New York to Philadelphia with the news. But even before the horseman reached the Quaker City with official notification, George Clymer, on the morning of September 28, had proposed in the Pennsylvania legislature that a state convention of deputies, chosen by the voters on the same day and in the same manner as members of the next general assembly, be called to meet at Philadelphia. Robert Whitehill from Cumberland County protested that no word had yet arrived from the Congress and noted that Clymer's proposal violated the traditional procedure of notifying the assembly beforehand of the intention of submitting an important measure, of making the matter the order of the day, and of reading the bill three times.

Despite the objections of Whitehill, the Federalists won approval, by a vote of 43 to 19, for a convention to meet at Philadelphia. Satisfied with their efforts, the deputies then decided to take a recess until 4:00 P.M. before considering the manner of selecting the delegates and the date for their election.

Antifederalist leaders used the hours before the afternoon session to plan their strategy. They concluded that their best hope lay in obstructing the conduct of the legislature until the final adjournment scheduled for the following day. These opponents of the Constitution could count only 19 men in their ranks, but if all stayed away from the meetings of the assembly, the 69-man body, from which several were already absent, would not be able to obtain the quorum of 46 members necessary to carry on business.

Only 44 deputies appeared at the afternoon session. The Speaker ordered the sergeant-at-arms to summon the absentees, but the Antifederalists would not heed the messenger. Lacking a quorum, the Speaker had no choice but to adjourn the assembly until the following morning, September 29, the final day of the session.

By the opening of the morning session, the rider sent by Bingham had delivered the congressional resolution, but still the Antifederalist delegates stayed away. The Speaker again dispatched the sergeant-at-arms and the assistant clerk to round up the recalcitrant. The officers went first to the house of Major Alexander Boyd, where the opposition made their headquarters, and found there James M'Calmont of Franklin County and Jacob Miley of Dauphin County. When M'Calmont and Miley refused to return to the State House with the sergeant and the clerk, a mob of citizens who favored the Constitution broke into the representatives' lodgings and dragged them through the streets to the assembly chamber. With the two unwilling and disheveled Antifederalists present, the legislature finally had a quorum and set the election of delegates to the Constitutional Convention for the first Tuesday in November.

Antifederalists and Federalists in the interim between the adjournment of the legislature and the election of the convention delegates vied with each other to produce arguments designed to win the support of the populace. Samuel Bryan, a leading Antifederalist, was perhaps the anonymous author of the letter of "Centinel," which appeared in the *Independent Gazeteer or Chronicle of Freedom,* a Philadelphia publication edited by Eleazer Oswald, an immigrant from Great Britain who fought on the side of the patriots during the American Revolution. Peletiah Webster, a graduate of Yale and a political essayist, and James Wilson, who had been a member of the Constitutional Convention, were the chief spokesmen of the Federalists.

Opponents of the Constitution feared the extensive powers it gave the central government. They argued that the new frame of government was not a confederation but an undesirable government over individuals, that threatened to destroy the sovereignty of the states that was so well protected by the Articles of Confederation.

Of equal importance, the Congress had direct powers over the lives, liberties, and properties of all citizens, and yet the Constitution offered no bill of rights to prevent governmental abuses.

Supporters of the Constitution countered the Antifederalist arguments point by point. Wilson stated that the Congress, rather than being an omnipotent body, enjoyed only those powers expressly granted to it in the Constitution. The new government, moreover, posed no threat to the states in his view; indeed, the legislatures of each state were to choose its federal senators and indicate the mode of selection of electors of the President.

Federalists swept to victory in the elections for the Pennsylvania Assembly and Council, which preceded by a month the selection of delegates to the ratifying convention. Their success proved to be prophetic of the outcome of the later elections, which took place on November 6. In Philadelphia, which selected five delegates to the convention, the supporters of the Constitution crushed their opponents. The leading Federalist candidate drew 1,215 votes, the lowest vote for a Federalist was 1,157; the leading Antifederalist won only 150 votes. As a ruse, the Antifederalists placed Benjamin Franklin, a supporter of the Constitution, on their ticket. His name drew 235 misplaced Antifederalist votes.

Pennsylvania's ratifying convention opened on November 21 at the State House in Philadelphia, with 60 of the 69 elected delegates in attendance. The opposing sides spent a week arguing about procedures and then devoted two more weeks to a detailed discussion of the proposed Constitution. Finally, on December 12, the members of the convention cast their ballots, 46 in favor of the new government and 23 against it. The following day the convention, joined by the president and vice president of Pennsylvania and all the state dignitaries, both civil and military, went in procession to the State House and read the ratification ordinance to a gathering of the citizenry. On December 15 the convention adjourned.

Among the 13 former British colonies, the order of obtaining statehood is usually calculated on the basis of date of ratification of the Constitution. Thus Pennsylvania, which ratified only five days after Delaware, is usually listed as second in tabulations that place the 50 states in order. With certain exceptions, most states that joined the Union after the original 13 followed the procedures set forth in the Northwest Ordinance of July 1787. Pennsylvania and others of the original 13 thus bypassed the later and more usual procedure whereby an area passed through a territorial status before being admitted to the Union as a state.

DECEMBER 13

Feast of Santa Lucia

The Feast of Santa Lucia, or St. Lucy, the early Christian virgin martyr, is an occasion for great festivities in Italy, in Scandinavia – especially in Sweden and to a lesser extent in Norway – and in those parts of the United States in which Swedish immigrants settled and their descendants still observe traditional customs.

There are many conflicting legends about the life of St. Lucy. According to the most likely accounts, she was born about 283 in Syracuse, Sicily, to wealthy Christian parents. As a young girl she became very much involved in works of charity. Betrothed to a pagan, she helped the poor even to the extent of distributing her wedding dowry among them. Vengeful either because of his fiancee's generosity or perhaps because she wished to break her engagement and remain a virgin, Lucy's suitor denounced her as a Christian to the Roman authorities during the severe religious persecutions of the Roman emperor Diocletian in the early fourth century.

Some legends hold that Lucy was tortured, when she refused to sacrifice to the Roman gods, by having her eyes gouged out (and that her sight was then miraculously restored); others hold that she herself tore out her eyes since their beauty caused her to be desirable to men. The Roman prefect reportedly sentenced her to be burned at the stake, but when the fire did not harm her, she is said to have died by the sword. Her death date is traditionally held to be December 13, 304. Lucy's supposed relics were eventually taken to Venice, where they are still preserved in the Church of Santa Lucia; her eyes are allegedly kept in the Church of San Giovanni Maggiore in Naples.

Lucy quickly became one of the favorite female saints of the Christian Church. Because of her name – derived from the Latin *lux,* or "light" – she was honored as the patroness of street lamp lighters. Those who suffered from eye diseases, especially imminent blindness, invoked her intercession as the protector of the eyes, "the light of the body." In medieval art, Lucy is therefore often depicted holding a torch or lamp or carrying a plate on which lie two eyeballs.

The Feast of St. Lucy was observed on December 13 at Rome starting in the sixth century. (In the revised Roman Catholic calendar, her feast, still observed on this date, is classed as a memorial.) In Syracuse – where Lucy is the patron saint of the city – the day has long been celebrated with bonfires and torchlight processions. Fires, processions, and illuminations also mark the day in other Italian cities. In Venice

THE WHITE HOUSE

WASHINGTON

THE NATIONAL CHRISTMAS TREE

The tradition began in 1923 when Middlebury College presented a tree from his native Vermont to President Calvin Coolidge. The tree was placed on the Ellipse, the park immediately south of the White House.

1923 -	the Ellipse - cut fir
1924-1933 -	Sherman Park (immediately south of the Treasury, southeast of the White House) - living spruce
1934-1938 -	Lafayette Park (across Pennsylvania Avenue north of the White House) - living fir
1939-1940 -	the Ellipse - cut tree, species unknown
1941-1953 -	South Lawn of the White House - 2 living spruces, used alternately
1954-1972 -	the Ellipse - cut tree (fir or spruce), each year from a different state, as focal point of the Pageant of Peace
1973-present -	the Ellipse - living spruce (3 different trees - 1973-76, 1977, 1978-present) as focal point of the Pageant of Peace.

THE WHITE HOUSE
WASHINGTON

Dec. 9, 1986

Switch used by Pres. to light the National Christmas Tree is cared for by W.H.C.A.

On it is a plaque listing every president that had used it, and the date it was used. The first was Calvin Coolidge in 1923.

© 1955, by The New York Times Company.

NEW YORK, SATURDAY, DECEMBER 24, 1955.

Times Square, New York 36, N. Y.
Telephone LAckawanna 4-1000

PRESIDENT FEELS HE CANNOT TAKE REST TRIP SOUTH

Hagerty Cites Work Load—Eisenhowers to Spend First Yule in Capital

By W. H. LAWRENCE
Special to The New York Times.

WASHINGTON, Dec. 23—President Eisenhower expressed doubt today that he would be able to go South for a brief holiday as his doctors had urged.

"Much as I would like to follow the advice of my physicians and seek a warmer climate for awhile, I doubt that I shall be able to leave Washington," the President telegraphed to Joe Pinder, president of the Key West, Fla., Chamber of Commerce.

"If I do manage to get away, I think I should go no further than Georgia."

This telegram was made public today as the Eisenhower family completed plans for its first Christmas in the White House. Since his inauguration on Jan. 20, 1953, the President has spent the Chrisemas and New Year holidays at the Augusta National Golf Club.

James C. Hagerty, White House press secretary, said President Eisenhower still had a lot of work to do on his State of the Union message and others. These messages are due to go to Congress early in January. In the past, the President has finished them at this Georgia golfing retreat.

In response to questions, Mr. Hagerty said there was no domestic or foreign "emergency" requiring the President to stay near his White House desk.

Dr. White Urged Trip

The southern rest period had been urged by Dr. Paul Dudley White, Boston heart specialist, and the President's other physicians when they examined him

HOLIDAY THRONGS STRAIN FACILITIES FOR TRAVEL HERE

Snow Slows Through Trains in West and North—Hope of White Yule Is Dim

The annual endeavor of holiday throngs to get home by Christmas Eve strained transportation centers here last night. Virtually every bus, plane and train that left the city was jammed or subject to delays ranging from a few minutes to more than eight hours.

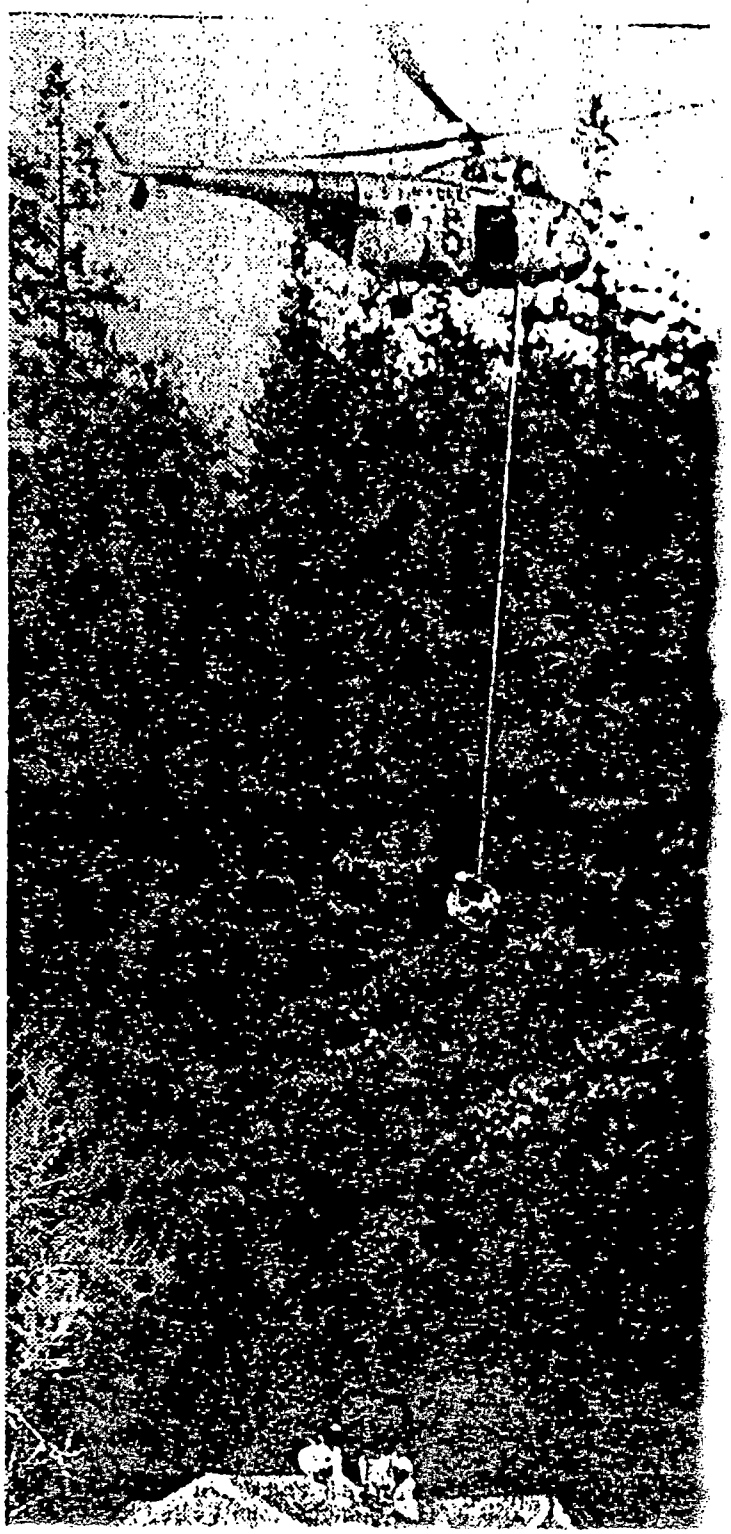
Hopes of a white Christmas seemed as short as a commuter's temper. The Weather Bureau at first predicted snow turning to rain and slush over the weekend. Late last night it held out the possibility at least of a dry holiday. The forecast said it would be cloudy and warmer today and tomorrow, with "just a chance for occasional light rain."

Temperatures began rising last night. Between 8 and 11 P. M. the reading went up from 25 to 30 degrees, the latter the high for the day. The Weather Bureau said it would reach 38 today, and possibly the 40's tomorrow. Monday will be fair and colder.

The New York Central and the New York, New Haven and Hartford Railroads were having difficulty getting their trains turned around in Grand Central Terminal fast enough to handle the holiday crowds. Fortunately many businesses let their help out early, so the commuter crush at the rush hour was not unduly heavy.

Nevertheless, commuter trains were leaving Grand Central on an average of fifteen minutes late by 5 P. M., and one New Haven train was forty minutes late. Officials said extra sections had caused equipment shortages. Short-haul trains were leaving on schedule by 11 P. M. at Grand

FLOODS RISE IN C.
CITY OF 12,500 IS E
'MAJOR DISASTE



ated California Town



Associated Press Wirephoto

town of Marysville, Calif. Evacua-
ather River, another trouble source.

closing of two leading gambling casinos and several department stores and banks on the river's edge. Sandbags generally held the water to within 100 yards of the river bank.

Christmas carols were being played loudly over the flood scene by one of the downtown hotels. City Manager Ira E. Gun said that the local water system was in slight danger and telephone service was threatened.

Mayor Len Harris declared a state of emergency in downtown Reno early this morning, and all bridges across the river were closed as the waters began to rise.

The flood came after the river had risen rapidly for more than two days. The river was fed by waters in the Sierra Nevadas, warm rains have melted snow pack.

t Speeds Aid

N, Dec. 23 (AP)—

HOLIDAY THRONGS TAX TRAVEL LINES

Continued From Page 1

6 o'clock tonight until midnight Monday. Even before the official tabulation began, seven persons died in a two-car collision near Pineville, Ky. and two were killed in separate accidents in New Jersey.

Christmas would bring no let-up in the cold war. Starting tomorrow morning Radio Free Europe will broadcast messages of hope to the Iron Curtain peoples of Eastern Europe from President Eisenhower, Adlai E. Stevenson, Secretary of State John Foster Dulles and other national figures

President's Message

President Eisenhower's message will say:

"During the Christmas season, I want you to know that the American people recognize the trials under which you are suffering; join you in your concern for the restoration of individual freedoms and political liberty; and share your faith that right in the end will prevail to bring you once again among the free nations of the world."

Mr. Stevenson will declare: "No man is finally free until all mankind is free. No nation is truly at peace until all nations in our world dwell together in brotherhood. No people are genuinely at liberty until all men have the right to worship and to speak their thoughts freely. We in America will continue to work for the time when peace is joined to justice and both are wed to freedom for all peoples of the earth."

Secretary Dulles will say: "We share your firm faith in God. We look to the future with hope and resolution, confident that freedom and justice shall at last prevail."

Other Christmas messages to be broadcast include statements by former President Herbert Hoover, Henry Cabot Lodge, United States Ambassador to the United Nations; Governor Harriman and Mrs. Franklin D. Roosevelt.

This morning Pope Pius XII will broadcast his Christmas

President Pardons 42 Convic And Spares Condemned Sla

Continued From Page 1

with which they have readjusted.

The condemned man whose sentence was commuted is John F. Vigneault of Manchester, N. H. He had been convicted by court-martial of participation in the murder of an elderly German couple in Germany April 19, 1952.

At the time, Vigneault was a private in the Army. He and his companion shot the couple to death after accepting a ride as hitch-hikers in their car.

His companion, Pvt. Paul R. Hagelberger of Chula Vista, Calif., was condemned to die by another court-martial. There was no White House clemency for him.

Among the forty-two persons pardoned after serving their sentences were a man convicted o manslaughter in 189 women convicted for mail from the post office they worked as young gi a man who served six mo prison for stealing a ca cigarettes from a milita ment in 1945.

James C. Hagerty, House press secretary, s he had heard "no react the plea of forty-six pr citizens earlier in the we Imprisoned Communists granted amnesty.

Signers of the petiti stressed their personal i ment with the Communis included Mrs. Franklin D velt; Norman Thomas John C. Bennett of Unio logical Seminary; the R M. Krumm, chaplain of bia University, Henry Commager, historian an Rice, playwright

FIRST LADY WRITES EX-SLAVE YULE NOTE

FORT MEADE, Md., Dec. 23 (AP)—David Townsend, who has worked here since he helped stake out this sprawling military reservation forty years ago, got a Christmas note today from a former soldier's wife, Mrs. Dwight D. Eisenhower.

Mr. Townsend, a former slave who will be 94 on Jan. 25, operates the greenhouse that supplies flowers for the officers' club.

The President's wife wrote:

"My Dear Mr. Townsend,

"This note is to send you Christmas greetings from the President and myself. We have learned from General Parks that you operate the greenhouse for the officers' club at Fort Meade and that you are nearing your one hundredth birthday.

"The President and I well remember the happy years we spent at Meade in 1919 and '20 and it is interesting to know that you were at the post at that same time. What wonderful memories you must have! I am sure that your host of friends are thinking of you at this holiday season and are joining us in the wish that your Christmas will be filled with cheer and that the New Year will bring you health and happiness.

Mamie Doud Eisenhower."

Batlle Berres Flies to

CHICAGO, Dec. 23 (AP) dent Luis Batlle Berres guay left Chicago in a Air Transport Service afternoon to begin his 1 journey. He is flying Fla., where he will vis

continuing on to Mexi

NEVADA

SAVINGS ACCOUNTS EARN 4

Paid Quarterly on Multiples

FIRST WESTERN SAV AND LOAN ASSOCIATI

116 N. Third St. - Las Vega

Gilhuly

BAR & RESTAUR

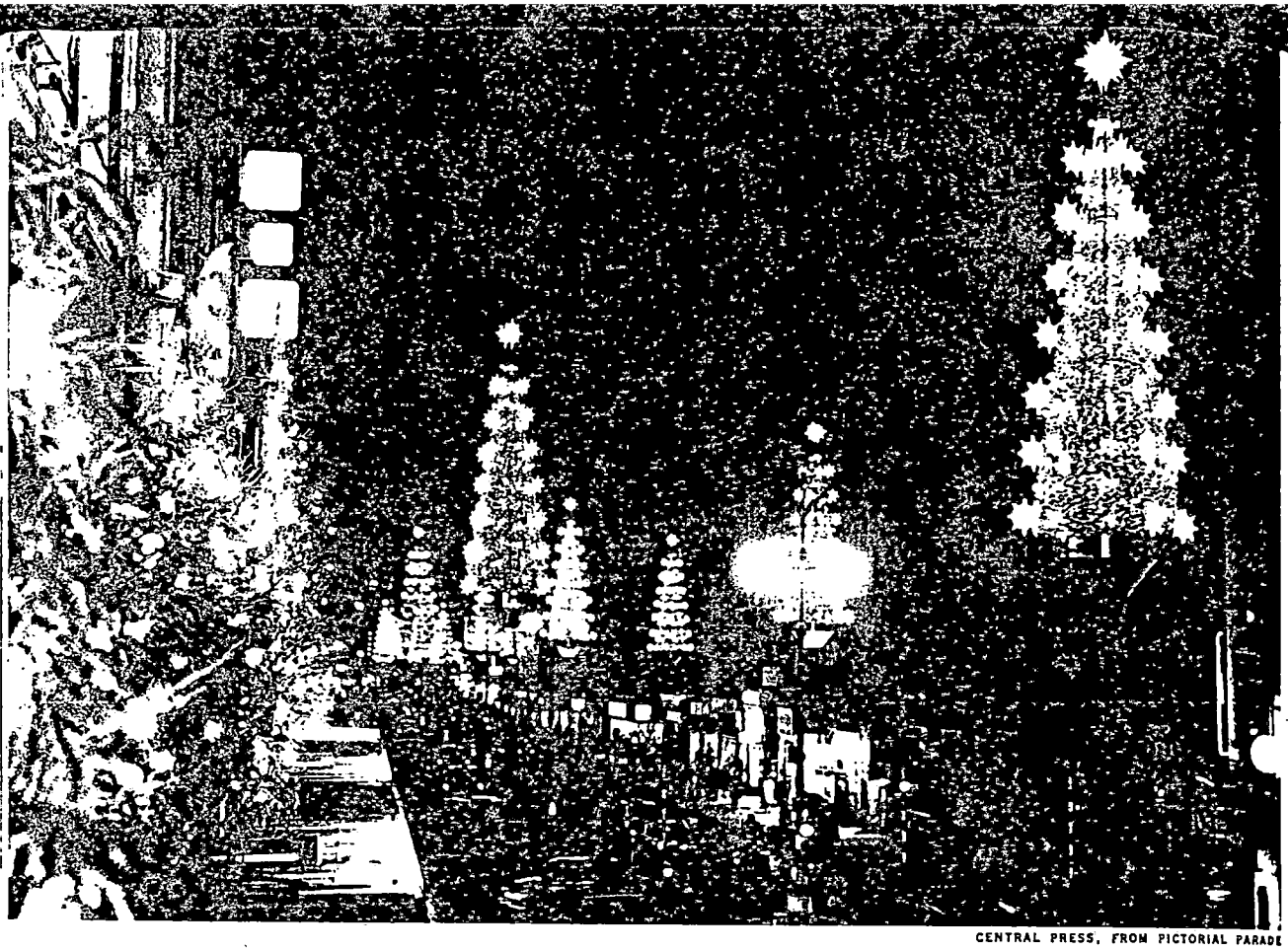
OPEN CHRISTMAS

A la Carte

Finest selection of Wines

729 8th Ave. (46

RESORTS



CENTRAL PRESS, FROM PICTORIAL PARADE

CHRISTMAS LIGHTS adorn Oxford Street in London.

CHRISTMAS, kris'məs, is a Christian festival commemorating the birth of Jesus Christ. The name derives from the Old English *Christes Mæsse,* or Christ's Mass, and the present spelling probably came into use about the 16th century.

All Christian churches except the Armenian Church observe the birth of Christ on December 25. This date was not set in the West until about the middle of the 4th century and in the East until about a century later. The Armenians follow the old Eastern custom of honoring Christ's birth on January 6, the day of the Epiphany, commemorating in the West chiefly the visit of the Magi to the infant Jesus, and in the East, Christ's baptism. (See EPIPHANY.) Some churches hold their most elaborate festivals on January 6, and in parts of the United States this date has been celebrated as "Old Christmas" or "Little Christmas."

Origins of Christmas. The reason for establishing December 25 as Christmas is somewhat obscure, but it is usually held that the day was chosen to correspond to pagan festivals that took place around the time of the winter solstice, when the days begin to lengthen, to celebrate the "rebirth of the sun." Northern European tribes celebrated their chief festival of Yule at the winter solstice to commemorate the rebirth of the sun as the giver of light and warmth. The Roman Saturnalia (a festival dedicated to Saturn, the god of agriculture, and to the renewed power of the sun), also took place at this time, and some Christmas customs are thought to be rooted in this ancient pagan celebration. It is held by some scholars that the birth of Christ as "Light of the World" was made analogous to the rebirth of the sun in order to make Christianity more meaningful to pagan converts.

Many early Christians decried the gaiety and festive spirit introduced into the Christmas celebration as a pagan survival, particularly of the Roman Saturnalia. They considered the birth of Christ a solemn occasion. But almost from the first, Christians have generally regarded Christmas as both a holy day and a holiday. For Christ's birth brought a new spirit of joy into the world, and from the first recounting of the story of the Nativity, man has fashioned endless variations—not only in words, but in art, song, dance, and drama—and has even created special symbolic holiday foods. Customs of all lands have been added through the centuries, making Christmas today the greatest folk festival in the world.

Development of Customs. The English adapted many older folk festivals to their Christmas. In the Middle Ages, English Christmases were times of great hilarity and good cheer, and vast banquets and pageantry celebrated the occasion. It was in this period that the idea of the Lord of Misrule reached its greatest expression. A common person or a servant of a great lord was chosen to rule with absolute authority during the Christmas season, and often his "rule" resulted in uncontrolled frivolity. This tradition may have originated during the Saturnalia, when slaves became the equals of their masters.

Burning the Yule log was adapted to English custom from the ancient Scandinavian practice of kindling huge bonfires in honor of the winter solstice. The idea of using evergreens at Christmastime also came to England from pre-Christian northern European beliefs. Celtic and Teutonic tribes honored these plants at their winter solstice festivals as symbolic of eternal life, and the Druids ascribed magical properties to the mistletoe in particular. The evergreen holly was worshiped as a promise of the sun's return, and some say that Christ's crown of thorns was made of

Legend tells that the berries were once but when the crown was pressed upon brow, the drops of blood turned the berries ght red. The Christmas wreath is thought by me to have originated from this legend.

Other well-known Christmas customs orig- ed in various lands. While there are many s about the origin of the Christmas tree, it is ely believed that Martin Luther began the om in Germany. The sight of an evergreen on Christmas eve, with stars blazing above, aid to have made a great impression on him; d he put a similar tree, decorated with lighted dles, in his home. Some scholars hold that the rgreen tree, a symbol of life to the pagans, came a symbol of the Saviour and thus an egral part of the celebration of his birth.

A well-loved Christmas custom is the singing Christmas carols. The word "carol" is thought have originally denoted a dance accompanied singing. Thirteenth century Italy is consid- ed the birthplace of the real Christmas carol, d St. Francis of Assisi, who led songs of praise the Christ Child, is thought to be the father this custom. St. Francis is also credited with st introducing the crèche, or Nativity scene of e Baby Jesus in the manger. Elaborate wood- rved crèches, often requiring years of work, are w traditional Christmas symbols. Among the nnsylvania Dutch, descendants of Bohemian d Moravian settlers in the United States, such scene is called a *Putz*.

The beloved image of Santa Claus as a fat, y, bearded old man derives from St. Nicholas, austere-looking 4th century Christian bishop Asia Minor, who was noted for his good works. he idea of gift giving associated with this saint read from Asia Minor to Europe and was ought to the United States by early Dutch ttlers. The American writer Washington Irving ntributed to the concept of St. Nicholas as a ghing holiday figure, and in 1822, Clement oore composed his *Visit from St. Nicholas* 'Twas the night before Christmas") with its ted description. But the image of Santa in r-trimmed dress that ultimately captured the agination was drawn in the United States by e cartoonist Thomas Nast in 1863.



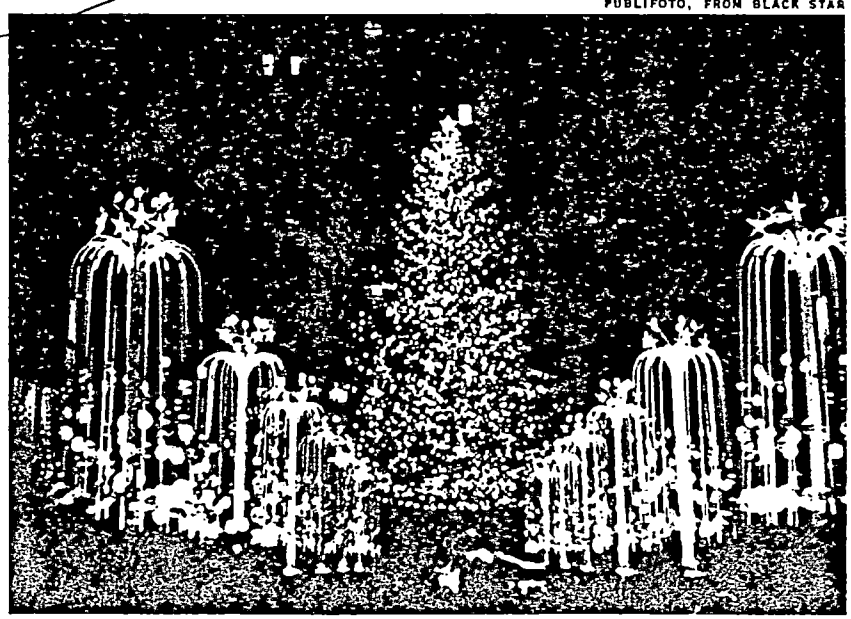
FRITZ HENLE, FROM PHOTO RESEARCHERS

CHRISTMAS PAGEANT in St. Croix, Virgin Islands.

Christmas has not always been remembered with gaiety and good cheer. Excessive frivolity had always been frowned upon by some, and Christmas was not celebrated by the Puritans or Calvinists. When the Puritans came to power in England under Oliver Cromwell in 1642, Christmas celebrations were banned as evidences of antireligious, Royalist sentiment. Penalties were exacted for celebrating Christmas, and for staying home from work on Christmas day. The Puritan tradition was brought to New England, where Christmas did not become a legal holiday until 1856. Nevertheless, in other areas of the United States, the festive season was celebrated with joyousness by immigrants, who brought their holiday traditions from their homelands. It is this tradition of "joy to the world" that today marks the spirit of Christmas nearly everywhere in the world.

MARGUERITE ICKIS, *Author of "The Book of Religious Holidays and Celebrations"*

PUBLIFOTO, FROM BLACK STAR



CHRISTMAS DECORATIONS at Rockefeller Center in New York feature a huge Christmas tree.

NEW YORK TIMES
December 25, 1923

CHRISTMAS CAROLS AT THE WHITE HOUSE

6,000 Gather There for Celebration at the President's Invitation.

"NATION'S TREE" IS LIGHTED

Giant Fir From Vermont Blazes Out at Touch of White House Button.

COOLIDGE GREETS WOUNDED

Sends Message of Cheer to Disabled Veterans, Assuring Them of Country's Care.

Special to The New York Times.

WASHINGTON, Dec. 24.—President and Mrs. Coolidge, in their first Christmas Eve in the White House, invited Washingtonians to sing carols in the White House grounds, the invitation being the first of the kind ever given by the head of the nation.

This gathering of from 5,000 to 6,000 in the White House enclosure was the climax of the evening's celebration. Christmas spirit pervaded the national capital most of the day. The President decreed a half holiday for the 50,000 Federal employes, and at noon these workers swarmed into the stores and invaded the markets, emerging laden with greenery and red berries from the hills of Virginia.

As the sun sank below the Potomac the President touched a button which lighted up the nation's Christmas tree. The giant fir from his native Vermont instantly blazed with myriad electrics which shone through tinsels and reds, while those who surrounded this community tree, children and grown-ups, cheered and sang.

The crowds on foot were augmented by thousands who came in motor cars, and to the music of the singers was added the discord of horns. For hours the people thronged to the ellipse, which was dark except in the spot where the tree stood, its brilliancy heightened by a searchlight which shed its rays from the Washington Monument overlooking it.

Just as the expectant little ones were looking for the appearance of Santa Claus himself, the Epiphany Church choir broke into song, and for three-quarters of an hour the crowd listened to Christmas carols. Later in the evening the Marine Band played appropriate selections.

There was something very democratic in the choral singing in the White House grounds at 9 o'clock. President and Mrs. Coolidge, with their guests, gathered in the north porch, where, led by the First Congregational Church choir, the people sang the songs familiar to all. Probably 3,000 joined in the singing, while as many more were attentive listeners.

The hymns sung by the choir and crowd were:

"O Come, All Ye Faithful," "Draw Nigh, Immanuel," "A Virgin Unspotted," "God Rest Ye, Merry Gentlemen," "O Little Town of Bethlehem," "The Shepherd's Christmas Song," "The Three Kings," "The First Noel," "Joy to the World," "O Holy Night," "Sleep, Holy Babe," "Holy Night, Peaceful Night," and "Hark, the Herald Angels Sing."

A little after the close of the White House carol-singing the negro residents of Washington assembled at the community tree on the ellipse and at midnight conducted impressive services. The Amphion Club, a chorus from the community centres, sang carols around the tree. As the services progressed an illuminated cross was flashed on the Washington Monument, and shepherds marched to the cross.

Mrs. Coolidge did not forget the city's poor. She visited the Salvation Army's headquarters and personally assisted in giving Christmas baskets to the needy.

Simplicity will mark the celebration of Christmas in the White House tomorrow. President and Mrs. Coolidge with their two sons will attend the morning services in the First Congregational Church and have a family dinner later, at which there will be two guests, Mr. and Mrs. Frank W. Stearns of Boston, White House visitors. The former is the intimate friend of the President who started him on his political career in Massachusetts.

The 50,000 Federal workers received their pay checks today, a gift from the United States Santa Claus, who advanced the pay day one week. Then came the celebration on the ellipse and in the White House grounds.

Christmas greetings were sent by the President today to the American veterans who were disabled in the World War. The President assured the ex-soldiers that the nation would remember its obligations to them. The letter, which was sent to the Organization of Disabled American Veterans, follows:

"My warm felicitations and cordial wishes go to the war's disabled at this Christmas time. The heart of America is with those who made the great sacrifice in defense of our ideals. Whether you continue in the hospitals fighting for recovery or are battling to re-establish yourself in civil pursuits, the nation will be mindful of its obligations to those so honorably stricken. Regardless of some irritations in the functioning of agencies charged with your relief, we are conscious of the duty toward the maimed and encouraged by the continued improvement for their relief.

"I am confident that the fortitude that commanded for you the admiration of the world will not falter during your struggle for physical and vocational rehabilitation. That the coming year will mark the utmost possible restoration of health, happiness and fortune is the devout hope of the Republic for all of you. CALVIN COOLIDGE."

NEW YORK TIMES December 13, 1923

MIDDLEBURY SENDS TREE TO COOLIDGE

College's Gift Will Be Erected Near the White House as 'National Christmas Tree.

Special to The New York Times.

MIDDLEBURY, Vt., Dec. 12.—A tree given to President Coolidge by Middlebury College for use as a "National Christmas Tree" was loaded into a special car here today. This tree, cut in the heart of the Green Mountains, will be presented by the college to the President as coming from his native State.

When it arrives in Washington the tree will be erected upon the ellipse immediately back of the White House. Nightly from Christmas Eve to New Year's Eve it will be illuminated by nearly 3,000 electric bulbs. There will be special ceremonies on a number of the evenings of the holiday week, particularly on Christmas Eve, when 3,000 school children, accompanied by the Marine Corps Band, will sing carols.

Paul D. Moody, President of Middlebury College, swung the axe for the first blows in the felling of the tree. With him were Colonel Theodore S. Woolsey of the Board of Trustees of the college, and C. C. Wells of the Society for Electrical Development

makes the noise inside, but there is a veil covering the unseen world which not the strongest man, nor even the united strength of all the strongest men that ever lived could tear apart. Only faith, poetry, love, romance, can push aside that curtain and view and picture the supernal beauty and glory beyond. Is it all real? Ah, Virginia, in all this world there is nothing else real and abiding.

No Santa Claus! Thank God! he lives and lives forever. A thousand years from now, Virginia, nay, ten times ten thousand years from now, he will continue to make glad the heart of childhood.

War of 1812 Ends Treaty of Ghent

The Treaty of Ghent, concluding the War of 1812 (see also June 18) between the United States and Great Britain, was signed by representatives of the two countries, meeting at the Belgian city of Ghent on Christmas Eve in 1814. Ironically enough, communications were such that the war's last engagement — the battle of New Orleans (see January 8) — was not fought until January 8, 1815, after peace supposedly had been restored. Officially, however, it was the Treaty of Ghent that brought the conflict to a close.

Although historians have often referred to the War of 1812 as an inconclusive conflict that settled none of the issues over which it supposedly had been fought, it had important results, directly and indirectly. Its conclusion found the young American nation, until then a loose cementing of disparate geography and interests, unified for the first time. Also for the first time, the new country was firmly established in the eyes of the world, a nation among nations, to be regarded seriously as a separate, permanent, and independent entity. It also had developed a naval tradition that would prove valuable in its further development.

Directly or not, the War of 1812 removed most of the remaining barriers to westward American expansion — such as British incitement of Indian warfare on the frontier. Indeed, the battle of the Thames had broken the power of the Indians of the Northwest and shattered their confidence in the British. Americans, emerging from the War of 1812 with a new sense of nationalism and an eagerness to settle the continent's vast western lands, proceeded to concentrate their attention on that huge undertaking.

Although some years remained before 1853, when the Gadsden Purchase brought the conterminous United States to its present dimensions, the push to the Pacific was on. With the addition of Alaska — a territory since 1867 and a state since January 3, 1959 — and Hawaii — annexed in 1898 and a state since August 21, 1959, the United States reached its present boundaries.

DECEMBER 25

Christmas Day Feast of the Nativity of Our Lord

For Christians, Christmas, commemorating the birth of Jesus Christ, is an important religious event, marking the gift from God described in the New Testament: "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only-begotten Son" (John 3:16). In Christian liturgical calendars, only the feast of Easter, commemorating the Resurrection of the Lord, outranks the Nativity in spiritual significance. Christmas, however, is certainly the most popularly observed occasion of the church year.

Throughout Christendom, churches decorated with evergreens and poinsettias reverberate at Christmastime with special Christmas hymns, oratorios, and carols, scriptural readings describing the first Christmas, and sermons about the Nativity. In addition to religious services during daylight hours, services by candlelight — vespers, or vigils beginning on Christmas Eve — are a cherished part of the glad observance. For Roman Catholics, December 25 is a holy day of obligation, on which all must attend one of the three masses priests are permitted to say in honor of the occasion. These usually begin at midnight on the 24th; at dawn on the 25th; and later on Christmas Day. Protestant churches customarily celebrate Christmas with a special service on the Sunday morning preceding December 25, as well as with a service on Christmas Eve and a third joyous service of worship on Christmas morning. Eastern Orthodox Christians celebrate the Divine Liturgy on Christmas Day, and also in services that begin late on Christmas Eve and continue past midnight. In the case of some Eastern Orthodox churches, notably the Russian, the last-mentioned observances constitute an all-night vigil beginning at midnight on Christmas Eve. Although the majority of Eastern Orthodox churches now celebrate the Nativity on December 25, those that still adhere to the old Julian calendar — including many of the Russian Orthodox churches — mark the occasion 13 days later, on January 7.

Over the centuries, Christmas has become a holiday as well as a holy day. In its social or festive aspect, December 25 is a curious hybrid of the seasonal traditions of numerous peoples: Persian, Roman, Norse, Gothic, and Anglo-Saxon, among others. At first glance, the staggering

display of customs seems to have little indeed to do with the birth in a stable at Bethlehem two thousand years ago. Turkey dinners, glittering trees, greeting cards, elaborate store window displays, bell-ringing Santa Clauses on street corners, Yule logs, gaily wrapped gifts – all these and much more make up the special atmosphere of Christmas.

On the other hand, not everyone necessarily regards Christmas as an eagerly anticipated time of joyfulness. Ogden Nash, for example, once commented: "Roses are things which Christmas is not a bed of them"; and George Bernard Shaw observed: "Christmas is forced on a reluctant . . . nation by . . . shopkeepers and the press." But regardless of what modern-day critics may say about the commercialization, worship of Santa Claus, excessive eating, and financial drain that Christmas has undeniably also come to embody, December 25 is well entrenched, both as a much-loved social institution and as an occasion for spiritual rejoicing.

The story of the birth of Jesus is told in the Gospel of Luke (2:1–19) in this way:

> And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed. . . . And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the house and lineage of David), to be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child. And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.
>
> And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; and they were sore afraid. And the angel said unto them, "Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all the people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger."
>
> And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, "Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men."
>
> And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, "Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us."
>
> And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

Although December 25 is observed as the anniversary of the birth of Jesus, the exact date has never been known. Partly for this reason, Christmas was not one of the earliest feasts of the Christian church, since there was at first no general consensus about when the anniversary should be observed – or even whether it should be observed. In fact, many early Christians were convinced that such a divine being could not have had a natural birth; and in any event the observance of birthdays generally was wholly condemned as a pagan custom repugnant to Christians. It was in this vein that Origen, the African church father and philosopher, wrote in A.D. 245 that it was sinful even to contemplate observing Jesus' birthday "as though He were a King Pharaoh."

Proposals for marking the birth date of Jesus – and attempts to determine what it was – nonetheless persisted. The memorable Gospel passages furnished few clues, although some scholars have theorized that if, as Luke relates, the shepherds kept watch outdoors in the fields, the birth must have occurred during a warm season: in winter the sheep were usually penned at night in folds. Early Christian theologians in Egypt reportedly fixed the date as May 20; other churchmen are said to have chosen late March or April dates, approximating the time of the Jewish Passover, or January 1, coinciding with the Roman new year under the calendar then in use. In fact, dates in almost every month in the year were suggested by reputable scholars at one time or another. The most frequently put forth, however, were March 25 (which eventually became known as the Feast of the Annunciation or Lady Day), December 25, and January 6.

What seems clear is that early observances connected with the birth of Jesus took place in scattered places on various dates; that January 6 emerged as the date most pertinent to the development of the Christmas observance we know today; and that it was at first usually a dual celebration noting both the birth and the baptism of Jesus. Known as the Epiphany, meaning appearance or manifestation, the January 6 observance – often referred to since as "Little Christmas" – originated in the churches of the East, at least by the beginning of the third century. The earliest record of any celebration comes from Clement of Alexandria, the Greek theologian, who mentions, about A.D. 200, that members of a certain sect in Egypt had commemorated Jesus' baptism on January 6 (or 10).

It was considerably later, and in the western part of the Roman Empire, that a separate celebration of Jesus' birth was introduced by the church at Rome. A Christian chronography (almanac) issued in A.D. 354 showed the existence of such a commemoration and also indicated that the observance had been instituted some two decades earlier.

Even though controversy still surrounds the actual historical date of Jesus' birth, the December 25 date has long been accepted by most Christian churches. Modern scholars agree, however, that it was selected arbitrarily for practical purposes rather than as a matter of chronological accuracy: the date happened to coincide with the winter solstice — December 25 by the calendar then in use — and thus also coincided with the numerous pagan celebrations connected with the solstice.

The solstitial festivities, which much predated Christianity, cut across several cultures. A number of ancient peoples regarded this time of year as a period of crisis in which the deities of the upper world fought the spirits of disorder and darkness. The Mesopotamians, for instance, performed special rites to support their god Marduk in his grim battle against the powers of chaos. The Greeks offered sacrifices in their temples, believing that their chief god, Zeus, was renewing the struggle against Kronos and the Titans. As victory approached and the lengthening days gave hope of a distant but sure spring, a festive mood ensued. Also during the solstice season, the Romans celebrated the boisterous feast of the *Saturnalia* in honor of Saturn, the god of agriculture. The followers of the Persian sun god Mithras, whose cult in Rome vied with Christianity as the most popular religion, observed December 25 as *dies solis invicti nati*, "birthday of the invincible sun." And at approximately the same period, Jews observed, as they still do, the holiday of Hanukkah, celebrating the rededication of the Temple in Jerusalem.

It was only logical for early Christian leaders to wish to offer competition to the winter festivals being celebrated at what had long been deemed a vital religious time and to make that period a Christian feast commemorating the birth of Jesus. Acceptance of the December 25 date initiated at Rome for the observance of the Nativity spread gradually throughout Western Europe, and more slowly in the East. After the Eastern churches had adopted the observance of December 25 as Christmas in the latter part of the 4th century (and subsequently), the Western church took up the observance of the Epiphany on January 6. The feast of Christmas continued to spread slowly. Not until 813 did it extend to the region of Germany on a large scale, and it reached Norway as late as the 10th century.

For several centuries, December 25 was purely a church anniversary, kept with appropriate religious services and later with banquets and perhaps the exchange of simple presents, such as candles and clay dolls. But as Christianity advanced in northern Europe, the local customs connected with the winter solstice rites began to blend with the Christian observance. Several church fathers condemned the assimilation as potentially dangerous and reiterated Augustine of Hippo's fourth-century warning: "We hold this day holy, not like the pagans because of the birth of the sun, but because of him who made it." But the majority of the missionaries who penetrated Western Europe after the decline of the Roman Empire preferred to follow the tolerant ruling of Pope Gregory I the Great. The pope instructed Augustine of Canterbury, whom he sent to England in 596, to observe old customs, infusing them with Christian significance to propagate the faith, "for from obdurate minds it is impossible to cut off everything at once." On this liberal policy hinged the continuation of numerous traditional customs now connected with Christmastide.

The pagan traditions adapted "to the praise of God" included the lighting of candles, blazing Yule logs, and huge bonfires to speed the sun on its way at the time of its yearly "rebirth." These practices easily tied in with the Christian concept of Christ as the Light of the World. During the awesome solstice season of dread and festivity, the pagans filled their houses with evergreens, mistletoe, holly, and ivy, believing their greenness in midwinter to be evidence of special power defying winter's ability to kill.

The use of mistletoe at Christmastime is without doubt traced to the druids, who regarded it with reverence long before the Christian era. In celebration of the winter solstice, they gathered mistletoe, piled it on the altar, and burned it in sacrifice. Sprigs of the yellow-green leaves and waxen white berries were distributed among the people and hung up in their houses. The plant was regarded as a symbol of future hope and peace. Whenever enemies met under the mistletoe they would drop their weapons and embrace. The still current custom of kissing under the mistletoe may have grown out of this ancient practice.

Christians continued to use greenery in decorating their halls and homes at Christmastime and found the bonfires convenient for disposing of the boughs and sprigs. The legend soon developed that Jesus' crown of thorns had been fashioned from holly, whose berries, originally white, turned brilliant red when pressed on the Son of God's forehead.

As Christianity spread throughout Western Europe in the early Middle Ages, Christmas — the English name dates from the 11th century, when the feast was termed *Cristes Maesse* — grew into a great popular festivity. Coming at a time during which common folk had some of their rare leisure, between fall harvesting and spring sowing, to enjoy prolonged merriment, it quickly developed into a boisterous period of

singing, hunting, gambling, and feasting. From very early times, the offering of food and drink had been regarded as a sign of hospitality and good will. Accordingly, steaming beverages, especially spiced ale or beer, known as *wassail* – the term derived from the Middle English *waes haeil*, "be thou well" or "to your health" – were served ceremoniously and in copious quantities to warm chilled bones during the holiday season. Occasionally a boar's head, complete with tusks, was also served.

Christmas festivities were nowhere more lavishly and joyously celebrated than in medieval England. King Arthur allegedly observed the first recorded English Christmas in 521, but it was not until the 11th century, when Norman influence came to England with William the Conqueror, that a note of formality entered into the previously unruly Yuletide observance. Impressive masses, splendid tournaments and pantomimes, hunting parties, and prodigious feasts were staged. In 1252, for example, King Henry III of England commanded that 600 oxen – to be served with salmon pie, roast peacock, and flowing wine – be slain for his Christmas guests.

To organize entertainment for royalty and nobles during this glorious season, a court director known as the Lord of Misrule supervised masquerades in which costumed mummers arrayed themselves as exotic animals and mythological beasts. By the 12th century, the giving of gifts – stemming ultimately from the scriptural account of the Three Magi, who offered gold, frankincense, and myrrh to the Christ Child (Matthew 2:11) – had become common on Christmas as well as at New Year's. In 1236 the king of France sent the king of England a live elephant.

Today's commercialization of Christmas and excessive eating are pale in comparison with the much more hedonistic medieval celebration. Feasting and revelry were not confined to a single day. They lasted at least to Twelfth Night, the Vigil, or Eve, of the Epiphany, so called because it was the 12th night after Christmas, counting December 25 as the first day. In some cases, the festivities extended for five weeks from Christmas to Candlemas, when Jesus had been presented in the Temple (see February 2). Liturgically, moreover, the season had started still earlier, with Advent at the end of November, and it continued until the beginning of the pre-Easter cycle on Septuagesima Sunday.

Although medieval people celebrated the feast of the Nativity with energy and license, new religious notes were gradually introduced as well. In Greccio, Italy, on Christmas Day 1223, St. Francis of Assisi (see October 4) recreated the Nativity outdoors with actors, live animals, and a natural setting, with only the baby Jesus represented by a wax figure. The crèche in both simple and ornate forms became a beloved Christmas tradition in homes and churches, as it remains today.

Despite clerical admonitions concerning the seasonal excesses in eating, drinking, and other earthly delights, Christmas continued in much the same spirit until the 17th century. The Protestant Reformation in the 16th century slightly toned down the Yuletide revels, but it was left to the English Puritans to push through radical changes in the season. They were dismayed by the dangerous pagan atmosphere, commenting that "there is nothing else used but cardes, dice tables, maskyng, mumming, bowling, and such like fooleries" and that men in liveries of "light wanton colour" even charged into church during services, "their belles iynglyng, their handkerchiefes swyngyng about their heades like madmen."

Once the Puritans had risen to power in England in 1642, Parliament soon decreed that on the day "commonly known as Christmas, no observance shall be had, nor any solemnity used or exercised in churches in respect thereof." Town criers shouted "No Christmas!" and the populace was ordered to work as usual. Even plum puddings and mince pies were outlawed as heathen customs.

When the repressive Puritan Commonwealth ended with the restoration of King Charles II, Christmas, which had gone underground, emerged once more, but shorn of much of its lavishness. Dissenters continued to ridicule the feast, calling it Fooltide instead of Yuletide. The festivities, which thenceforth became social rather than ceremonial, and bourgeois rather than royal, gradually focused on the home, family, and friends.

A number of new Christmas traditions were introduced in the 17th, 18th, and 19th centuries, including the tree and the greeting card. The Christmas tree, as it is now known, originated in Germany, although its history – like that of other Christmas customs – goes back to antiquity, when trees were worshiped as spirits. The Egyptians erected green date palms indoors during their winter solstice rites. The Romans hung trinkets on pine trees during the *Saturnalia*. The druids placed candles, cakes, and gilded apples in tree branches as offerings.

Some scholars trace the modern Christmas tree back to the fir tree erected by Boniface – the 8th century English missionary who was known as the Apostle of Germany – in place of the so-called sacred oak of Odin to which the pagans had offered sacrifices. Others connect it with the fir tree – hung with apples to symbol-

ize the "paradise" tree of the knowledge of good and evil – which was used as a stage prop in 15th century German plays performed at Christmastide. Still others give credit for its origin to Martin Luther, the 16th century Protestant reformer. He supposedly was walking home one clear winter evening, when he noticed brilliant stars twinkling amidst the evergreen trees. To recapture the loveliness of the scene for his family, he erected a tree at home and placed lighted candles on its branches. (Two other historical references to Christmas trees, however, give accounts of very early 16th century celebrations in Latvia and Estonia, not Germany.)

A forest ordinance from Ammerschweier, Alsace, dated 1561, states that no burgher "shall have for Christmas more than one bush of more than eight shoes' length." An early account of a decorated tree was written in 1605: "At Christmas time in Strassburg they set up fir trees in the rooms, and they hang on them roses cut of many-colored paper, apples, wafers, gilt, sugar. . . ." Although the *Christbaum*, or Christ tree, did not meet with unanimous acceptance, by the 1700s the idea was firmly imbedded in Germany. The custom spread slowly throughout other parts of Western Europe, being popularized in England only in the 1840s by Prince Albert, Queen Victoria's German consort. The royal family's gigantic tree, bedecked with wax tapers and sweetmeats, set the trend for the rest of Great Britain. Only as late as 1860 did glass baubles replace edible and handmade ornaments. In the early 20th century, brightly colored electric lights replaced burning candles.

Soon after the inauguration of England's penny post in 1839, one of the newer Christmas traditions originated: the sending of cards to friends and relatives. A card made for Sir Henry Cole in 1843 by J. C. Horsley, a member of the Royal Academy, is usually regarded as the first greeting of its kind. About 1,000 copies of it were sold. The custom of sending cards became more popular in the 1860s, and even then it was not widespread. In the course of time, the English royal family adopted the practice and employed distinguished artists to paint appropriate pictures that were reproduced in color. The custom then spread over the rest of Europe and to America.

It was during the Victorian age (1837–1901), that the observance of Christmas began to assume its present character. The old traditions that combined with technological improvements in the fields of transportation and production spawned the glitter and hustle and bustle of the modern festival. And nowhere are these aspects more evident than in the United States.

A rich blend of customs and traditions has made Christmas in the United States a celebration of remarkable fascination. To a certain extent, of course, December 25 with its turkey dinner, presents, and tree has become homogeneous from East to West and North to South. But in numerous areas of the country, traditional European customs are still practiced in strong ethnic enclaves.

Perhaps most interesting is the retention of customs that have died out in Western Europe. For example, the people of the remote mountain districts of Georgia, Tennessee, and Kentucky continue to commemorate Christmas with ancient, moving carols, long forgotten in their countries of origin. And the inhabitants of cut-off sections of the Ozarks and Atlantic coastline still cling to the Old Christmas Day, January 6.

From the beginning of the main thrust of this country's colonization in the early 17th century, the concept and traditions of Christmas varied widely among the different groups of settlers. Some of the transplanted groups, especially in New England, adopted a severely repressive attitude; others, especially in the South, enjoyed all the gracious pleasures of a festivity with aristocratic overtones.

The country's first clearly recorded Christmas was that of 1607 – if one excludes an isolated religious service, feast, and sports events held in 1604 by the French, who tried unsuccessfully to found a permanent settlement on St. Croix Island off the coast of Maine. The observance of 1607 was at Jamestown, Virginia, where about 40 survivors of the 100 original settlers commemorated the day in the crude wooden chapel of their fort. But rather than a time for heedless gaiety, it was an occasion marked by uncertainties of survival in the wilderness. Their leader, Captain John Smith, was absent, having undertaken the hazardous mission of securing corn from the local Native Americans. Later, however, after the first trying year, the Virginians feasted and rejoiced:

> The extreame winde, rayne, frost and snow caused us to keepe Christmas among the salvages where we were never more merry, nor fed on more plenty of good Oysters, Fish, Flesh, Wilde fowl and good bread, nor never had better fires in England.

Southerners, especially the gentlemen farmers, continued to nurture Christmas, regarding it as both a sacred religious period and a time for relaxation. They implanted numerous Old World traditions – such as caroling, the Yule log, and using decorative greenery – and also added to the genteel social celebration their own regional variations. Fried oysters, eggnog, and a Christmas morning hunt for foxes and other game were

among the innovations. French settlers in Louisiana introduced the custom of setting off firecrackers and firearms to welcome the Prince of Peace. It spread rapidly to many other Southern localities; today fireworks are still regarded in some parts of the South as an indispensable accompaniment of Christmas. Also traditional in Louisiana are Christmas Eve bonfires that burn all night along the Mississippi from Baton Rouge to New Orleans – a means, it was said, of lighting the way for Father Christmas.

A carnival atmosphere of revelry prevailed among the slaves, who – since December was a slow work season – were on holiday as long as the Yule log burned, sometimes a week or more. The Christmas season became the time for full houses and full larders, the social season for meeting friends and even for weddings. It is not surprising that the first three states to proclaim December 25 a legal holiday were Louisiana and Arkansas (1831) and Alabama (1836).

In stark contrast to the southern Christmas revelers, New Englanders, like the Puritans in England, tried hard to stamp out the "pagan mockery" of the observance, penalizing any frivolity. William Bradford's history *Of Plimoth Plantation* recounts that the Pilgrims who started their colony on Christmas Day 1620 worked hard building houses on the occasion – "no man rested all that day"; but the kindly captain of the *Mayflower* at least caused them to "have some Beere." The following year, Governor Bradford found a newly arrived contingent of colonists

> at play, openly; some pitching the barr and some at stoole-ball, and shuch [*sic*] like sports. So he went to them . . . and tould them that was against his conscience, that they should play and others worke. . . . Since which time nothing hath been attempted that way, at least openly.

In 1659 the General Court of Massachusetts enacted a law making any observance of December 25 a penal offense; Massachusetts Bay Colony Puritans were subjected to a five-shilling fine for "observing any such day as Christmas." Although the law was repealed in 1681, in deference to the Puritan tradition many years passed before widespread Christmas festivities were held in New England. The solemn note continued until the 19th century, when the influx of German and Irish immigrants undermined the Puritan legacy. By 1856 the poet Henry Wadsworth Longfellow commented: "We are in a transition state about Christmas here in New England. The old Puritan feeling prevents it from being a cheerful hearty holiday; though every year makes it more so." And in that very year, Massachusetts finally proclaimed Christmas a legal holiday. (In 1890 the new Oklahoma Territory was the last region in the continental United States to take this action.)

The Christmas tree, introduced into America during the Revolutionary War by Hessian troops homesick for Germany, was customary among German settlers in Pennsylvania by the early 19th century. But only in the mid-1800s did the idea spread, especially when a picture of Queen Victoria's elaborate tree appeared in *Godey's Lady's Book*, the fashionable women's magazine of the day. In 1856 President Franklin Pierce set up the first Christmas tree inside the White House. In 1923 President and Mrs. Calvin Coolidge began the custom of lighting a National Christmas Tree on the White House grounds.

Following the appearance of colored electric lights in the early 1900s, the custom of setting up a Christmas tree in a prominent place and decorating it with colored bulbs was adopted in many American cities. With all-weather wiring on the market, Californians started the American custom of outdoor community Christmas trees. The inhabitants of San Diego lighted a pine tree in 1904. Five years later, Pasadenans selected a tall evergreen on Mount Wilson, decorated it with lights and tinsel, and loaded it with gifts, which were distributed on Christmas Day. In 1912 trees were first set up in New York City, Cleveland, and Boston. And in 1914 a tree was placed in Independence Square in Philadelphia.

All over the country communities now vie in displaying trees. Since 1929, Wilmington, North Carolina, for example, has lighted what it claims to be the world's largest living Christmas tree, a 300-year-old water oak. Bothell, Washington, contends that its Douglas fir ranks as the largest living Christmas tree, while Tacoma, Washington, advertises that it sets up the country's tallest cut tree. On April 28, 1926, the US Department of the Interior named the giant General Grant sequoia in Kings Canyon National Park, California, the nation's official Christmas tree. At special Christmastide ceremonies, high school choirs generally sing carols around its base. The village of Christmas, Florida, located 25 miles west of Cape Canaveral, maintains a fully decorated tree throughout the year, and Charlotte, North Carolina, has a famous Singing Christmas Tree, 27 feet 8 inches high, with the singing provided by the 115-member Charlotte Choral Society. A real evergreen tops the singers, making a total height of at least 32 feet.

In recent years, the Christmas tree has undergone an immense transformation with the introduction of artificial trees, which – as of the early 1970s – accounted for an estimated one-third of all trees in homes and offices, their popularity ascribed both to convenience and to the ecology

movement. As for real trees, the multimillion dollar business in the United States offers more than 60 different types of tree, ranging in size from 2 to 20 feet and in species from Scotch pine and Douglas fir to cedar. Indeed, the display of trees and other evergreens for sale at shopping centers across the nation is one of the characteristic sights of the Christmas season.

Since the early 1930s, the use of outdoor electric lights has spread from Christmas trees to homes and public buildings. Greater Kansas City, for example, which sponsors a nine-day pre-Christmas carnival, is also the site of a Candy Cane Lane of some 20 to 30 houses that have displayed coordinated decorations over the years. St. Louis's Northwest Plaza of 100 stores is illuminated in a special lighting ceremony at the end of November. Temple Square in Salt Lake City blazes with 100,000 flickering lights. Natchitoches, Louisiana, which began to use street and river lights to express the holiday spirit in 1927, presents another of the country's most colorful spectacles, with a 30-block display of red and green lights during its annual Christmas festival.

Typical of big-city Christmas atmosphere are the festivities in New York City, where decorations begin to appear even before Thanksgiving, and multiply as Christmas approaches. Twinkling lights on skyscrapers, often in the form of crosses; the enormous, 75-foot star atop the Pan American Building; the Christmas tree at Rockefeller Center; the sparkling row of lighted trees along Park Avenue; the department store windows; carol programs; and Christmas shows like the New York City Ballet company's production of *The Nutcracker Suite* – all these contribute to the excitement and movement that give a special flavor to the city's Christmas. Pastry shops in Little Italy, Little Hungary, and Yorkville feature smoked sausages, foot-high gingerbread houses, rich fruit cakes, and other seasonal treats. Santa Clauses appear in department stores and on midtown streets. Church choirs perform special oratorios, including George Frederick Handel's *Messiah*.

Throughout the country, other cities usher in December 25 with similar fanfare. In Philadelphia, a gigantic tree in City Hall Courtyard and other Yuletide trappings transform the downtown area. Snowless St. Petersburg, Florida, offers Christmas decorations on a scale that few northern cities can surpass. Its Tampa Bay waterfront, covering an entire block appropriately dubbed Christmas Park, features a 60-foot tree and Christmas scenes with piped-in music. At the end of Municipal Pier, live deer prance in a "winter snow" scene. For more than two decades, Tampa, Florida, has attracted visitors with its Christmas Card Lane, an exhibit of giant billboard-size greeting cards drawn by local art students. In Michigan, Grand Haven's Dewey Hill, just across the Grand River from the downtown area, is the site each Christmas of what is claimed to be the world's largest Nativity scene. It covers an area larger than a football field and includes, for example, 32-foot-high camels. Nearby is the immense, electronically operated musical fountain, which features a special Christmas program.

Chicago staged its 29th annual Christmas Around the World festival at the Museum of Science and Industry in 1970. Trees, crèches, concerts, and pageants represented the many ways Christmas is celebrated across the globe, and the museum's dining room offered national dishes of the "country of the day." Each year the Cable Car Carollers in San Francisco board the city's famous cable cars to sing to shoppers and residents during the two weeks before Christmas. In Boston the old Irish tradition of placing candles in the windows to light the way for the Christ Child was introduced in 1910. Mrs. Ralph Adams Cram, who lived in the Beacon Hill section, persuaded some of her friends to join her in the window-lighting custom and in singing carols from house to house. Residents and wandering carolers still carry out the tradition, converging eventually on Beacon Hill's historic Louisburg Square.

Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, a city founded by Moravians, has long been integrally associated with Christmas. It received its name on Christmas Eve, 1741, and is fittingly known as America's Christmas City. Since numerous houses and public buildings display candles in windows, Bethlehem is also known as the Christmas Candle City of America. Except for the rush caused by the large numbers of people who have Christmas cards posted from the city, Bethlehem stages a quiet and dignified Christmas observance. A huge five-pointed Star of Bethlehem on top of South Mountain overlooks the city; the longest of its eight rays measures 81 feet. A community tree is annually lighted on Hill-to-Hill Bridge over the Lehigh River. Impressive Moravian religious services are held on Christmas Eve, when, also, the elaborate community crèche is unveiled (see December 24).

Across the land pre-holiday parades – with television and other show business personalities, reindeer, elves, and Santa Claus – have become annual events in December or late November. (In some warm weather coastal communities there are water parades of decorated and lighted boats as well.) Also associated with Christmas is the poinsettia with its crimson star-shaped blossom, which was introduced into the United

States from Mexico by Joel R. Poinsett, the first American minister to Mexico. The plant, which Mexicans called "flower of the holy night," is seen everywhere in the United States at Christmastime, most notably at San Diego's annual Poinsettia Festival.

Among the more unusual Christmas traditions is the Texas Cowboys' Christmas Ball, held in Anson, Texas, on several evenings before December 25, which dates from the "one grand sworray" that the manager of the local Morning Star Hotel held for cowboys of the region in 1885. The heel-and-toe polka, waltz, Virginia Reel, schottische and other favorite dances — played on the banjo, tambourine, fiddle, and bass viol — were so successful that the ball became a town institution in the late 19th century. Today's guests dance the same numbers as at the first ball and wear the pioneer dress of the 1880s and 1890s.

Another unique event is the Sheepherders' Overall Dance staged at Christmastime by the large group of Basque herders who live in the Boise, Idaho, area. Originated in 1929 to provide entertainment for the local Basques coming home from the hills for the holidays, the dance features such ancient Basque dances as the *jota, porrosolda,* and *arreska.* Except for a selected group of outsiders, the annual fete is not open to the general public.

In the Southwest, especially in New Mexico, the long tradition of Spanish rule has resulted in a number of holiday customs also found in Latin America. Among them are the lighting of *luminarias* — candle-and-paper bag lanterns or (in northern New Mexico) small bonfires — to light the path of Mary and Joseph; *Las Posadas,* nine nights of pre-Christmas observance and hospitality in which Mary and Joseph's search for shelter is reenacted and guests are welcomed at homes; and performances of *Los Pastores,* medieval morality dramas based on Christmas themes.

In the Rio Grande pueblos of New Mexico, non-Christian Indian rituals combine with Christian Christmas beliefs introduced by the Spanish to create traditions unique to the area. Ancient Indian ceremonial dances, which are also performed as the climax of the Christmas Eve festivities (see December 24), are common occurrences on December 25 and successive days at most of the area's pueblos. Although they are now presented on a Christian feast day, the dances — which seem to have once marked the winter solstice — are performed "in the way of the ancients," as they have been for centuries. They may include buffalo, deer, or harvest dances, or the basket or rainbow dance. Evidence of Spanish influence is the *matachines,* a Christmas dance at such pueblos as Santo Domingo, San Felipe, Cochití, San Juan, and, in alternate years, Taos.

Also in part indigenous is the observance of the Alaskan Eskimos, who celebrate Christmas in Arctic villages in the way of their ancestors, with a feast of reindeer and seal blubber with blueberries, as well as with sports events such as snowshoeing, wrestling, dog-team racing, and broad jumping.

A recent, but rapidly growing, innovation is the trend to enjoy an old-fashioned Christmas in the country's historical restorations. The leader in the field is Williamsburg, Virginia, the once-flourishing 18th century capital of the royal colony of Virginia. Eighty-five buildings and 50 houses and outbuildings there have been restored to their original condition through the efforts of John D. Rockefeller Jr. The idea of celebrating the December holidays in the manner of colonial days started on a modest scale in 1934, when outdoor lights illuminated eight evergreen trees. The following year a few candles were set in the windows of the historic buildings, gradually leading to the present-day "white lighting" for which Williamsburg is renowned. The lighting ceremony takes place on December 20. Children form a Singing Candles procession, headed by a night watchman and a fife and drum corps, and walk from the Governor's Palace along the length of the Duke of Gloucester Street in the heart of the restoration. Some 2,000 candles twinkle in the windows of the garland- and holly-adorned houses along the way, as the watchman calls out "Light your candles!" in the winter dusk.

The grand illumination sets off 60-odd Christmastide festivities. Included among the events are candlelight concerts of 18th century music in the Governor's Palace ballroom and Bruton Parish Church; Yule log and wassail festivities; street caroling; fireworks and cannonades in the colonial style of noise-making; and old-fashioned sports such as fencing, hoop-racing, and cudgeling.

Greenfield Village in Dearborn, Michigan, recreates American life of the 17th, 18th, and 19th centuries on a 260-acre tract containing more than 100 historic structures from all over the United States. At Christmastime, sleigh rides, exhibits of traditional Yuletide customs, and special tours through the holiday-decorated buildings are featured. The 19th century coastal village in Mystic, Connecticut, recreated by the Marine Historical Association to demonstrate the life-style of the sailing-ship era, not only lights and decorates its vessels and buildings, but also stages the week before Christmas a community carol sing that usually attracts about

2,000 carolers. The
Valley, Pennsylvani
Landis Valley" as
on the third Tuesday
costumed choral a
torchlight processio
cider.

In an atmosphere
tradition, several
States emulate paga
tian customs. In Roc
Christmas trees, st
Lake Ontario, are a
Twelfth Night bonfi
er Lake, Colorado,
in the nearby moun
cember 25 and ther
city hall for burnin
dral in Cleveland
churches that stage
against a decor of
pressive Boar's He
is presented — moc
ford, England — wi
crimson-costumed
soloist who sings t
carol: "The boar's
decked with bays a
my masters, be me

In Puerto Rico
Christmas is a wid
ing traditional isla
day, including Sa
Pageants and parti
cember into Janu
of the Three King
In Puerto Rico,
ming guitars and
house to house si
aguinaldos. Thes
times asked inside
dishes such as ric

The contempo
Croix in the Virg
the island festivit
times, when Chr
slaves were allow
been abolished
the elaborate na
Anxious to reint
heritage of song
en's League revi
communal fete i
opens with the
and reaches a cli
parade on Janu
include a child
band competiti
certs, and comn

2,000 carolers. The farm museum at Landis Valley, Pennsylvania, presents "Christmas at Landis Valley" as an annual event, generally on the third Tuesday evening in December, with costumed choral and instrumental groups, a torchlight procession, blazing fire, and mulled cider.

In an atmosphere of even more ancient historic tradition, several communities in the United States emulate pagan and early medieval Christian customs. In Rochester, New York, discarded Christmas trees, stacked 25 feet high along Lake Ontario, are annually set afire in a raging Twelfth Night bonfire. The inhabitants of Palmer Lake, Colorado, hold a yearly Yule log hunt in the nearby mountains the Sunday before December 25 and then haul the choice log to their city hall for burning. Trinity Episcopal Cathedral in Cleveland, Ohio, is among several churches that stage an Old English Christmas; against a decor of traditional greenery, an impressive Boar's Head and Yule Log Ceremony is presented – modeled after the ritual at Oxford, England – with a trumpeter, trenchermen, crimson-costumed yule sprites, five choirs, and a soloist who sings the 16th century Boar's Head carol: "The boar's head in hand bear I,/bedecked with bays and rosemary;/and I pray you, my masters, be merry. . . ."

In Puerto Rico and the US Virgin Islands, Christmas is a widely observed holiday, combining traditional island customs with those of today, including Santa Claus and imported trees. Pageants and parties often extend from early December into January, culminating with the feast of the Three Kings on Epiphany (see January 6). In Puerto Rico, singers and musicians strumming guitars and other instruments wander from house to house singing ancient carols known as *aguinaldos*. These strolling carolers are sometimes asked inside to sample special Christmas dishes such as rice pudding and roast pig.

The contemporary Christmas Festival on St. Croix in the Virgin Islands stems ultimately from the island festivities staged there in slaveholding times, when Christmas was the only celebration slaves were allowed to enjoy. After slavery had been abolished there in the mid-19th century, the elaborate native holiday customs died out. Anxious to reintroduce and preserve the local heritage of song and dance, the St. Croix Women's League revived the spice and gaiety of the communal fete in 1952. The Christmas Festival opens with the coronation of the festival queen and reaches a climax with the Three Kings' Day parade on January 6. The festivities generally include a children's parade, horse races, steel band competitions, carol singing, choir concerts, and community tree ceremonies.

In the 20th century, Christmas, in all its varied aspects, has indeed become a nationwide celebration in the United States. It is undoubtedly the most widely observed holiday of the entire year. Statistics indicating the widespread use of Christmas cards – some 2.5 billion in 1970 – are an index of its universality.

Clara Barton's Birthday

The indefatigable Clarissa Harlowe Barton, founder of the American Red Cross, was born on December 25, 1821, on an Oxford, Massachusetts, farm to Stephen and Sarah Stone Barton. An acutely shy girl, she received most of her education from her older brothers and sisters and began a career in teaching at the age of 15, when her mother acted on advice that the way to cure shyness was to "throw responsibility upon her. As soon as her age permits, give her a school to teach."

The prescription contributed to the initiative, self-confidence, and abundant determination that – interspersed with periods of nervous prostration – were to characterize her later life. After a period of study at the Liberal Institute in Clinton, New York, in 1851, she accepted a teaching position in Bordentown, New Jersey, where her fierce energy, and the kind of one-woman campaign for which she was to become noted, led to the abolishment of the fees that pupils had paid to attend school. With establishment of a free system came an enormous increase in student enrollment, overwork, construction of a larger school, opposition to a woman's heading it, and the appointment of a male principal, followed shortly by Barton's resignation, and an attack of nervous exhaustion. In 1854 she made a therapeutic move to Washington, D.C., where she served as a clerk in the US Patent Office until the outbreak of the Civil War.

Her work in providing nursing and supplies for the war wounded began with her aid to the men of the 6th Massachusetts Regiment, who straggled into Washington in April 1861. Later, learning of more war suffering, she ran an advertisement for medical and other supplies in the Worcester (Massachusetts) *Spy* and set up her own distribution agency to deal with the resulting deluge. With her characteristic flair for the practical, she recognized the need for rushing the provisions to the places where they were most needed and set about securing transportation and permission to pass through the lines, board the sick transports, and minister to the wounded at the front. As the war ground on, she labored heroically, first from Washington headquarters and subsequently in action around Charleston, on the battlefield of the Wilderness,

achieve our goal of making community service central to the life and work of every individual and institution and in the process redefine the meaning of success in America.

I really popped in here to thank you for coming by today, to thank you and your organizations for what you're doing, to encourage the State legislators to take that extra step to guarantee to do their part, as I will try to do mine, to free up the volunteer from needless fear on a personal liability account. And we've got to do it. We've got to be successful. And I'm confident we will.

Thank you all. And I hope you have a wonderful Christmas. Thank you very, very much.

Note: The President spoke at 11:55 p.m. in Room 450 of the Old Executive Office Building. In his remarks, he referred to Attorney General Dick Thornburgh. A tape was not available for verification of the content of these remarks.

Exchange With Reporters Prior to a Meeting With Hostages Released by Iraq

December 13, 1990

The President. But what this man put the world through, I just can't express it. And I think you all have expressed it, coming home, with a clarity that has brought this home to the American people. I'm very anxious to hear from each of you, how you read it, and what you think is happening there.

Q. Should you give something in return for their freedom, Mr. President?

The President. Did I what?

Q. Should you give something in return for their freedom?

The President. Hell, no! Not one thing! You don't reward a kidnaper. You don't reward somebody that has done something that he shouldn't have done in the first place. And that's a fundamental, international——

Q. Do you think Saddam [President Saddam Hussein of Iraq]——

The President. I'm not going to take anymore questions, because I want to get into this briefing. But the answer to your question, if you have any doubt about it, is no. [*Laughter*]

Q. Has he defused the tension? Do you think he'll successfully be able to defuse the tension?

The President. What tension?

Q. The tension of the situation.

The President. One way or another we will.

Note: The exchange began at 3:25 p.m. in the Cabinet Room at the White House. The President met with seven former hostages and their families, including Robert Hanby, Glenn Coleman, Ralph Montgomery, Ernest Alexander, John Cole, Antonio Mireles, and Billy Rosebush.

Remarks on Lighting the National Christmas Tree

December 13, 1990

Joe, thank you very much. Thank you, Joe Riley. And thank you, Jane Powell and Willard Scott and Ricky Van Shelton and Ruth Brown and the Army Band, the magnificent University of Wyoming Corral and our members of the clergy, the California Raisins and, of course, Santa Claus. And may I give a special welcome to the American hostages, just home from Kuwait and Iraq, who are with us here tonight. And my thanks to Secretary Lujan and the Department of the Interior, and a special thanks to the National Coal Association for this year's holiday gift: the 57 beautiful State and territorial trees lining our Pathway of Peace. It's a wonderful, 1990's tale of careful stewardship and rebirth, for these trees were grown on mined land that has been reclaimed.

This Christmas tree lighting is always a very special moment. People talk of the magic of the season. Well, what is more magical than the way light dispels the darkness? And I've read that white light is actually made up of all the colors of the rainbow. So, that's what we see in the glow of this tree—red and blue and yellow bulbs mixing together to become something new—one light that represents both unity




and diversity. A
at America: All
ing together, giv
make this countr
that it is.

You know, th
that we share to
of how freedom
dark corners of e
racy coming to
sphere. We feel
men and wome
harsh, distant de
the Persian Gulf
the true eternal
extinguished. An
and their loved
miss them very
in praying for th
dier or their airm
sailor. And let us
Americans—for
hostage against
East. And here
mination, that t
holiday season wi
that we will be g
Star, making fam
service and natio
lives.




We're determi
become a constell
thousands of se
people helping
land. People like
sentatives of dail
night—individual
volunteers for
Achievement Pr
tral Kitchen, and
ing the lead of t
of us echo that
Town of Bethlehe
Star, let us shine
all people in t
sleep" of loneline

For nearly 70 y
part in this tradi
send thousands o
chill night sky. A
doing what gen
done: watching o
become a brilliant
and of compassion
let us pledge to




and diversity. And that's how I like to look at America: All of us, all different, all working together, giving the best of ourselves to make this country the strong, beautiful land that it is.

You know, there are so many emotions that we share tonight. We feel joy thinking of how freedom has at last illuminated the dark corners of eastern Europe and democracy coming to most of our own hemisphere. We feel pride thinking of our young men and women standing strong in the harsh, distant deserts and on the waters of the Persian Gulf. And for their courage is the true eternal flame which will never be extinguished. And we think of their parents and their loved ones here at home who miss them very much. And we join them all in praying for their safe return of their soldier or their airman or their marine or their sailor. And let us also add a prayer for those Americans—for many years, but still held hostage against their will in the Middle East. And here tonight we also feel determination, that the bright warmth of this holiday season will stay with us all year and that we will be guided by our inner North Star, making family unity and community service and national pride the center of our lives.

We're determined that our nation will become a constellation of hope: made up of thousands of separate Points of Light, people helping those in need across our land. People like the more than 100 representatives of daily Points of Light here tonight—individuals like W.W. Johnson, and volunteers for groups like the Higher Achievement Program, and the D.C. Central Kitchen, and Mary's House. And following the lead of these Points of Light, let all of us echo that beautiful carol "O Little Town of Bethlehem," and like that long-ago Star, let us shine in all "dark streets" and to all people in the "deep and dreamless sleep" of loneliness and despair.

For nearly 70 years Presidents have taken part in this tradition: flipping a switch to send thousands of lights sparkling into the chill night sky. As we gather here, we're doing what generations before us have done: watching our national Christmas tree become a brilliant symbol of hope, of peace, and of compassion for all the world. And so, let us pledge together that we will keep forever bright this shining legacy we celebrate here tonight. God bless the United States of America, and happy holidays to everybody. Merry Christmas! And now I will light the tree.

Note: The President spoke at 5:50 p.m. on the Ellipse during the annual Christmas Pageant of Peace. In his remarks, he referred to Joe Riley, president of the Christmas Pageant of Peace; actress Jane Powell; and entertainers Ricky Van Shelton, Ruth Brown, and the California Raisins. Television weatherman Willard Scott was dressed as Santa Claus.

Statement by Press Secretary Fitzwater on the President's Export Control Initiatives

December 13, 1990

The President has approved a series of export control initiatives that reflect changing strategic concerns of the United States. These include a package of procedural reforms to streamline and clarify export license processing, while enhancing our export controls to stem the spread of missile technology and nuclear, chemical, and biological weapons. The President also decided a number of pending high-performance computer export license applications to Brazil, India, and the People's Republic of China that had raised a number of national security concerns.

Export Licensing Procedures

In his recent announcement of disapproval of the Omnibus Export Amendments Act of 1990, President Bush directed U.S. agencies to institute, by January 1, 1991, new procedures to make dual-use export licensing decisions faster and more predictable, while fully accounting for proliferation and other national security concerns. Details of the new procedures are provided in a separate fact sheet.

The President determined that "American exporters are entitled to prompt review of export license applications submitted to the United States Government," and that there is a "presumption of approval of such

president of D.R. Quartel Jr., Inc. in Washington, DC, and Orlando, FL. In addition, he ran for the 11th Congressional District in Florida in 1984, and he served as deputy director for domestic policy during the 1980 Bush campaign.

Mr. Quartel graduated from Rice University (B.A., 1973) and Yale University School of Organization and Management (M.P.P.M., 1978). He was born April 19, 1950, in Richmond, VA. Mr. Quartel is married, has two children, and resides in Washington, DC, and Orlando, FL.

Appointment of Three Members of the Council of the Administrative Conference of the United States
December 14, 1989

The President today announced his intention to appoint the following individuals to be members of the Council of the Administrative Conference of the United States for a term of 3 years:

Richard C. Breeden. He would succeed Daniel Oliver. Currently, Mr. Breeden is Chairman of the Securities and Exchange Commission in Washington, DC.

Harold R. DeMoss, Jr. He would succeed Curtis H. Barnette. Currently, Mr. DeMoss is a partner with the law firm of Bracewell and Patterson in Houston, TX.

Constance Berry Newman. She would succeed Mark Sullivan III. Currently, Ms. Newman is Director of the Office of Personnel Management in Washington, DC.

Remarks on Lighting the National Christmas Tree
December 14, 1989

Well, my special thanks to Santa Claus—that Santa mold will never be the same again. [*Laughter*] But to Loretta and—first, to Willard Scott, and then to Loretta and Peggy, Tommy Tune, Marilyn McCoo and Billy Davis, the great Air Force Band, and this marvelous team from Roanoke.

This is the Christmas that we've awaited for 50 years. And across Europe, East and West, 1989 is ending, bright with the prospect of a far better Christmastime than Europe has ever known—a far better future than the world dared to imagine. And 50 winters have come and gone since darkness closed over Europe in 1939—50 years. But last month, as Lech Walesa was coming to the White House, the wall in Berlin came tumbling down.

And another winter descended across Europe. Spring returned to Prague—an unconquerable people, unquenchable dreams. And today—there's a new sound at the wall. New sound rings out—not the hammer and sickle but the hammer and the chisel. The glad sound you hear is not only the bells of Christmas but also the bells of freedom. And in this new season of hope, the triumph looms. It's just like the joy of Christmas: not a triumph for one particular country or one particular religion but a triumph for all humankind. The holidays are—as we've seen here tonight—a time of laughter and children and counting our blessings, a time when songs fill the air and hope fills our hearts for peace on Earth, good will to men.

And we've worked hard this year, all of us, all of you, to help build a better America, help someone else, help make this a kinder and gentler nation. But there remains a world of need all around us. In this holiday season, reach out to someone right where you live. Because from now on in America, "There's no room at the inn"—that's simply not an acceptable answer.

From now on in America, any definition of a successful life must include serving others. For Christmas is measured not by what's beneath your tree but by what's inside your heart. And so, this year, the spirit of the holidays is at long last matched by the spirit of the time. And it's the beginning of a new decade at the ending of an old century. And whatever your dream, whatever star you're following, the future is bright with possibility.

So, Barbara and I want to wish all of you a very Merry Christmas. And now, with simultaneous tree lightings from coast to coast, in Charleston and Santa Cruz, let's show our Thousand Points of Light—let's turn on the National Christmas Tree.

Note: The President spoke at 5:50 p.m. on the Ellipse during the annual Christmas Pageant of Peace. In his remarks, he referred to television weatherman Willard Scott, who hosted the pageant dressed as Santa Claus. The entertainers included Loretta and Peggy Lynn, Tommy Tune, Marilyn McCoo, Billy Davis, Jr., and the Roanoke College Children's Choir.

Statement on Signing the Department of Housing and Urban Development Reform Act of 1989

December 15, 1989

I am today approving H.R. 1, the "Department of Housing and Urban Development Reform Act of 1989." This legislation is intended to help eliminate the systemic flaws that have allowed a number of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) programs to be abused for political purposes or personal gain at the expense of those in need. H.R. 1 will improve program management and financial accountability at HUD and make that Department's programs less susceptible to waste, fraud, abuse, and political influence.

On October 31, 1989, only a few weeks ago, this Administration transmitted to the Congress a package of proposed HUD reforms to improve the practices, procedures, and penalties in existing housing and community development programs and to ensure ethical program management. We asked the Congress to consider these reforms on an emergency basis.

I appreciate the expeditious manner in which our proposed reforms were considered and approved. These reforms at HUD are a necessary part of this Administration's effort to ensure that the highest standards of integrity, efficiency, and fair play will apply throughout the Federal Government.

The speedy enactment of H.R. 1 is a tribute to the work of a great many people. First among them is Secretary of Housing and Urban Development Jack Kemp, who acted swiftly and forthrightly to end the abuses that have plagued HUD's programs. The majority of the ethics, management, and Federal Housing Administration reforms contained in H.R. 1 are the direct result of the rigorous review of HUD programs undertaken by the Department under Secretary Kemp's leadership.

A number of members of Congress also deserve recognition for their leadership and bipartisan cooperation both in the legislative process and in the process of bringing to light and correcting HUD's problems. In particular, I appreciate the efforts of the House Banking Committee under the leadership of its Chairman, Henry Gonzalez, its ranking member, Chalmers Wylie, and the ranking member of the Housing Subcommittee, Marge Roukema. I appreciate also the contributions of their Senate Banking Committee counterparts, Senators Don Riegle, Alan Cranston, Jake Garn, and Alfonse D'Amato. Their bipartisan cooperation was critical to the passage of H.R. 1 before the Congress adjourned this year.

We should also acknowledge the contribution of an oversight subcommittee, the House Government Operations Subcommittee on Employment and Housing, for

site at Semipalatinsk in September, with observers from both sides present. The purpose of the JVE was to allow each side to demonstrate its preferred verification method for the TTBT and PNET. The results of the test were discussed during this round. We believe the experiments demonstrated the effectiveness and nonintrusive nature of CORRTEX, our preferred method of on-site measurement.

Once the verification provisions for the PNET and TTBT are finalized, the treaties will be submitted to the Senate for advice and consent to ratification. Following ratification, the United States will immediately propose that we and the Soviet Union enter into negotiations on ways to implement a step-by-step parallel program—in association with a program to reduce and ultimately eliminate all nuclear arms—of limiting and ultimately ending nuclear testing.

For the past four decades, a strong nuclear deterrent has ensured the security of the United States and our allies. As long as we must rely on nuclear weapons, we must continue to test to ensure their safety, security, reliability, effectiveness, and survivability. In this context, the United States seeks effective and verifiable agreements with the Soviet Union on nuclear-testing limitations that would strengthen security for all nations. The substantial progress which has been made in this round of the Nuclear Testing Talks is a positive step which reflects the success of the administration's practical and measured approach to nuclear testing.

Executive Order 12659—Delegation of Authority Regarding the Naval Petroleum and Oil Shale Reserves

December 15, 1988

By virtue of the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including section 301 of title 3 and sections 7427 and 7428 of title 10 of the United States Code, and in order to meet the goals and requirements of the Naval Petroleum and Oil Shale Reserves, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. The functions vested in the President by sections 7427 and 7428 of title 10 of the United States Code are delegated to the Secretary of Energy.

Sec. 2. On or before June 30, 1991, the Secretary of Energy shall prepare and submit to the President a comprehensive report of the agreements and programs executed under the authority granted under this Order. The authority delegated herein expires after October 1, 1991.

Ronald Reagan

The White House,
December 15, 1988.

[*Filed with the Office of the Federal Register, 10:15 a.m., December 16, 1988*]

Remarks on Lighting the National Christmas Tree

December 15, 1988

Merry Christmas, Joe, and a very Merry Christmas to all. Nancy and I are together with you in celebration and reflection—celebration of the great miracle nearly 2,000 years ago that brought the Christ child to us and reflection on the great gifts He has bestowed upon us.

Christmas casts its glow upon us, as it does every year. And it reminds us that we need not feel lonely because we are loved, loved with the greatest love there has ever been or ever will be. In the bustle and rush of daily life, we sometimes forget how very much we have and how much we have to thank God for providing—for things as beautiful as a winter snow or babies who will be seeing their first Christmas, seeing the wonder of its beauty in their eyes. And, yes, from the poorest among us to the most fortunate, we are all blessed.

Christmas reminds us, as well, that He taught us all we need to know about caring for our fellow man and to take responsibility for the very condition of the world. Thus we must reflect: We must ever reflect upon the love we have for others and the joy we take in giving of ourselves to those who are less fortunate. From those who must depend on charity to see that their children

receive a Christmas present to the tragic victims of famine and earthquake worldwide, we know what it is we must do and how ennobling an experience it is to have done it.

We Americans live with bounties that those who lived at the time of the Christ child's birth could never have imagined. The bounties are material, yes, but chiefly they are spiritual. Those who would worship the birth of our Lord may do so in the church of their choosing and in the way of their choosing. Those among us who do not so celebrate the birth are free to share with us in this, our time of joy. In this day, when our freedom to worship is most precious, let us redouble our efforts to bring this and other greatest freedoms to all the peoples of the Earth.

May we give thanks for a free America, an America united in the wonder of a season that includes not only Christmas but Hanukkah as well. And as we light this glorious tree, may Nancy and I offer a final wish to all Americans: that every Christmas that follows will be as full of joy as we have these past years to work in your service. May God bless you all. And now Nancy will help me light the tree.

[*At this point, the National Christmas Tree, which was located on the Ellipse, was lighted.*]

And again, a very Merry Christmas.

Note: The President spoke at 5:52 p.m. from the South Balcony of the White House during the annual Christmas Pageant of Peace. In his opening remarks, he referred to Joe Riley, president of the Pageant.

Remarks and a Question-and-Answer Session With Students and Guests of the University of Virginia in Charlottesville, Virginia

December 16, 1988

Well, thank you very much for that warm welcome. Governor Baliles, Congressman Slaughter, and my very special thanks, too, to Senator Warner and President O'Neil for suggesting this invitation. And you know, as President, I have certain privileges. So, I checked with President O'Neil, and I'm delighted to announce that starting Monday night you all have 4 weeks off.

But here at UVA, we are surrounded with memories of Thomas Jefferson. One of my staff mentioned that Thomas Jefferson's favorite recreation was horseback riding, and I said he was a wise man. [*Laughter*] And another member of the staff said that Thomas Jefferson thought the White House was a noble edifice, and I said he was a man of refined taste. [*Laughter*] And a third staff member noted that, after retiring as President, Thomas Jefferson, in his seventies, didn't sit back and rest, but founded the University of Virginia; and I said, There's always an overachiever which makes it hard for the rest of us.

But no speaker can come to these grounds or see "the lawn" without appreciating the symmetry not just of the architecture but of the mind that created it. The man to whom that mind belonged is known to you as Mr. Jefferson. And I think the familiarity of that term is justified; his influence here is everywhere. And yet while those of you at UVA are fortunate to have before you physical reminders of the power of your founder's intellect and imagination, it should be remembered that all you do here, indeed, all of higher education in America, bears signs, too, of his transforming genius. The pursuit of science, the study of the great works, the value of free inquiry, in short, the very idea of the living the life of the mind—yes, these formative and abiding principles of higher education in America had their first and firmest advocate, and their greatest embodiment, in a tall, fair-headed, friendly man who watched this university take form from the mountainside where he lived, the university whose founding he called a crowning achievement to a long and well-spent life.

Well, you're not alone in feeling his presence. Presidents know about this, too. You've heard many times that during the first year of his Presidency, John F. Kennedy said to a group of Nobel laureates in the State Dining Room of the White House that there had not been such a collection of talent in that place since Jefferson dined

Remarks on Lighting the National Christmas Tree
December 11, 1986

Well, to all of you at the White House, to all those listening on the Ellipse, and to the millions more joining us this evening by way of radio and television: Good evening, and welcome to the lighting of the National Christmas Tree. A special word of greeting to some special people with me here at the White House, members of the Washington, DC, Big Brothers and Big Sisters programs. In these programs, grownups give of their time to youngsters, each adult getting together regularly with a boy or girl—a little brother or a sister—taking him or her to the park or zoo, or on a camping trip, or maybe just answering questions about life. My friends, I can't tell you how honored Nancy and I are to welcome you here this evening to this, the home that belongs to all Americans. For in this Christmas season, you remind us all of the greatest gift we can give to each other is the gift of ourselves.

Now, my friends, beyond the White House lawn—South Lawn, across the street on the Ellipse, in the darkness, there stands a tall shaggy shape—our National Christmas Tree. In a moment Byron Whyte will join Nancy and me in pressing the button, and that dark shape will come alive, blazing with color and light. But before we light the tree, let's just talk for a moment about why Christmas trees have become such an important part of the Christmas celebration.

For some Christmas just marks the birth of a great philosopher and prophet, a great and good man. To others, it marks something still more: the pinnacle of all history, the moment when the God of all creation—in the words of the creed, God from God and light from light—humbled himself to become a baby crying in a manger. To everyone Christmas is a time of happiness and cheer, a time of peace and good will and glad tidings.

And this brings us to the custom of the Christmas tree. For the ancestors from whom we inherited this Christmas tree believed that the glad tidings of Christmas were of such power, of such beauty and life-giving force, that they affected not only the human heart but extended to all creation. And in decorating trees, Christmas trees, they expressed their belief that on one special day of the year nature itself seems to join the angel choirs and little children and all mankind in a great and solemn celebration. The song puts it so well: "O Christmas tree, O Christmas tree, your boughs can teach a lesson. That constant faith and hope sublime, lend strength and comfort through all time."

Well, I've spoken long enough for a wintry evening like this. It's time to push the button used by every President since Calvin Coolidge in lighting our National Christmas Tree. And Nancy and Byron, let's see if we can't turn this cold dark evening into one of light and warmth.

All right. Push the light.

Note: The President spoke at 5:45 p.m. in the Diplomatic Reception Room at the White House during the annual Christmas Pageant of Peace. Eight-year-old Byron Whyte of Prince Georges County, MD, a participant in the Big Brothers program, helped light the tree.

is credited with saving taxpayers $12 million. And an award winner in the Navy pioneered changes that, it's estimated, will save some $300 million. And you know, even in Washington $300 million is real money. [*Laughter*]

Even more important than these specific savings and advances—each of you has provided an example, an inspiration to others in the civil service, to work hard and to be more conscientious of the great trust that is shared by all in public service. Through your personal achievement, you, whom we honor today, have improved the lives of millions of your fellow citizens throughout our nation. And these awards represent the appreciation that each of us feels for you having accomplished so much for so many.

On behalf of all Americans, permit me to offer my heartfelt congratulations on a job well done. Thank you all, and God bless you. And now, Connie, if you'll get up here and do your chore, I'll step over here and do mine.

Note: The President spoke at 11:30 a.m. in Room 450 of the Old Executive Office Building. Constance Horner, Director of the Office of Personnel Management, read the names of the recipients. The 1985 award recipients were: Valdus V. Adamkus, Richard C. Armstrong, Robert N. Battard, Curtis W. Christensen, James E. Colvard, Guy H. Cunningham III, Angelo J. DiMascio, Anthony R. DiTrapani, Robert I. Dodge III, Barry Felrice, Kenneth M. Fogash, Robert M. Forssell, Gerald D. Griffin, Arthur H. Guenther, Richard L. Haver, David A. Israel, Samuel W. Keller, John C. Keeney, Ruth L. Kirschstein, Michael G. Kozak, Jack W. McGraw, James C. McKinney, Alexia L. Morrison, James W. Morrison, Jr., William Y. Nishimura, R. Max Peterson, Stanley M. Silverman, John A. Simpson, Andrew J. Stofan, Naomi R. Sweeney, Margery Waxman, and Larry G. Westfall.

Statement on the Crash of an Airliner Transporting Members of the 101st Airborne Division

December 12, 1985

Nancy and I are deeply shocked and saddened by the report of the tragic crash of a chartered airliner returning U.S. troops to the United States from peacekeeping duty with the United Nations' Multinational Force and Observers in the Sinai. The loss, tragic at any time, is especially painful at this holiday period. I have been advised by the Secretary of Defense that the full resources of the U.S. Army and the U.S. Government are being made available to assist families of victims however possible. Our hearts go out to the loved ones of these brave soldiers who have paid the fullest price in the service of their country and the cause of peace.

Note: Larry M. Speakes, Principal Deputy Press Secretary to the President, read the President's statement to reporters in the Briefing Room at the White House during his daily press briefing, which began at noon. The airliner, which was en route to Fort Campbell, KY, crashed at 6:45 a.m. in Gander, Newfoundland. There were 248 casualties.

Remarks on Lighting the National Christmas Tree

December 12, 1985

My fellow Americans, thank you for joining Nancy and me on this festive evening. The menorah stands lighted in Lafayette Park, for this is also the time of Hanukkah,

and this season is rich in the meaning of our Judeo-Christian tradition. In a moment we'll be lighting the National Christmas Tree, carrying forward what is now a 62-year tradition first begun by Calvin Coolidge.

Tonight we're drawn in warmth to one another as we reflect upon the deeply holy meaning of the miracle we shall soon celebrate. We know that Mary and Joseph reached the stable in Bethlehem sometime after sunset. We do not know the exact moment the Christ Child was born, only what we would have seen if we'd been standing there as we stand here now: Suddenly, a star from heaven shining in our eyes, shining with brilliant beauty across the skies, a star pointing toward eternity in the night, like a great ring of pure and endless light, and then all was calm, and all was bright. Such was the beginning of one solitary life that would shake the world as never before or since. When we speak of Jesus and of His life, we speak of a man revered as a prophet and teacher by people of all religions, and Christians speak of someone greater—a man who was and is divine. He brought forth a power that is infinite and a promise that is eternal, a power greater than all mankind's military might, for His power is Godly love, love that can lift our hearts and soothe our sorrows and heal our wounds and drive away our fears. He promised there will never be a long night that does not end. He promised to deliver us from dark torment and tragedy into the warming sunlight of human happiness, and beyond that, into paradise. He's never been a halfway giver; His generosity is pure and perfect and sure.

This, then, expresses the true meaning of Christmas. If each of us could give but a fraction to one another of what He gave to the whole human family, how many hearts could heal, how much sorrow and pain could be driven away? There's still time for joy and gladness to touch a sad and lonely soul, still time to feed a hungry child, to wrap a present for a kind old man feeling forlorn and afraid, and to reach out to an abandoned mother raising children on her own. There's still time to remember our Armed Forces, to express our profound gratitude to those keeping watch on far-away frontiers of freedom, and to redouble our energies to account for our MIA's. They are not and never will be forgotten. And there's still time to remember the deepest truth of all: that there can be no prisons, no walls, no boundaries separating the members of God's family.

Let us reach out tonight to every person who is persecuted; let us embrace and comfort, support and love them. Let us come together as one family under the fatherhood of God, binding ourselves in a communion of hearts, for tonight and tomorrow and for all time. May we give thanks for an America abundantly blessed, for a nation united, free, and at peace. May we carry forward the happiness of the Christmas spirit as the guiding star of our endeavors 365 days a year. And as we light this magnificent tree, may all the youthful hope and joy of America light up the heavens and make the angels sing.

Merry Christmas, and God bless you all. And now we're going to light the tree.

[*At this point, the National Christmas Tree, which was located on the Ellipse, south of the White House grounds, was lighted.*]

Merry Christmas!

Note: The President spoke at 5:45 p.m. at the South Portico of the White House during the annual Christmas Pageant of Peace.

Nomination of James L. Malone To Be United States Ambassador to Belize

December 13, 1985

The President today announced his intention to nominate James L. Malone, of Virginia, to be Ambassador to Belize. He would succeed Malcolm R. Barnebey.

deferrals are contained in the attached reports.

RONALD REAGAN

The White House,
December 16, 1982.

Note: The attachments detailing the proposed rescission and deferrals are printed in the Federal Register *of December 22, 1982.*

Appointment of Mary Rose Hughes as United States Representative on the Joint Commission on the Environment
December 16, 1982

The President today announced his intention to appoint Mary Rose Hughes to be a Representative of the United States of America on the Joint Commission on the Environment, established by the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977. She would succeed Robert O. Blake.

Ms. Hughes is currently serving as Deputy Assistant Secretary for Environment, Health and Natural Resources at the Department of State. She was an associate with the firm of Perkins, Coie, Stone, Olsen & Williams in Seattle, Wash., in 1979–1982. Previously she was senior associate with Abington Corp. in Washington, D.C., in 1978–1979; and manager, direct sales and marketing, Boeing Aerospace Corp. in 1977–1978.

She graduated from Columbus School of Law, Catholic University of America (J.D., 1979). She was born November 2, 1950.

Remarks on Lighting the National Community Christmas Tree
December 16, 1982

The President. My fellow Americans, the Christmas and Hanukkah decorations are up around the country, and in a moment we'll be lighting the National Christmas Tree here in the Nation's Capital.

In this holiday season, we celebrate the birthday of one who, for almost 2,000 years, has been a greater influence on humankind than all the rulers, all the scholars, all the armies and all the navies that ever marched or sailed, all put together. He brought to the world the simple message of peace on Earth, good will to all mankind.

Some celebrate the day as marking the birth of a great and good man, a wise teacher and prophet, and they do so sincerely. But for many of us it's also a holy day, the birthday of the Prince of Peace, a day when "God so loved the world" that He sent us His only begotten son to assure forgiveness of our sins.

The Yuletide season is characterized in our country by the giving of gifts, a spirit of charity, and, yes, good will, more so than at any other time of the year. Already traditional programs are underway, drives to collect food and clothing for those who are in need. The U.S. Marine Reserves have a toy collection drive to make sure that old St. Nicholas—Santa Claus—has enough to go around. And this is matched in countless American communities by firemen, policemen, churches, religious groups, and service clubs.

Let me give you one specially moving example of what the Christmas spirit can do. I told this the other night. In Bridgeport, Connecticut, the Police Athletic League for years has maintained a kind of Christmas Center. It consists of a ranch-type house, a manger, and all the other things associated with Christmas. And during the holiday season it's manned by a Santa Claus, elves, and helpers. Thousands

of children visit it every year, and thousands of toys are given out to them.

This year, on Tuesday, December 7th, it was destroyed by fire set by a suspected arsonist. The mayor of Bridgeport called an emergency meeting. He asked for constructionists, carpenters, electricians, all the skills that are needed to help rebuild such a place. The answer to his call was instantaneous. More than 250 volunteers worked in shifts around the clock.

On Sunday, December 12th, 5 days later, at about 1:30 p.m. I phoned the mayor. He was officiating at the reopening of that Christmas Center to the cheers of hundreds and hundreds of the citizens of Bridgeport. It had been rebuilt in only the 4 days between the fire and the opening ceremony.

A recent initiative of Postmaster General William Bolger's will make it easier for all of us to do our part. He has instructed post offices across the country to display lists of the Christmas food, clothing, and toy drives in their local areas, a guide to holiday giving open to all Americans.

This holiday season, as we work our way out of a recession, too many still find themselves without jobs, forced to cut back on things that they once thought of as their normal pattern of living. They aren't statistics; they're people. They're our neighbors, friends, and, yes, family, and they make up that group that right now we call the unemployed. Their number's greater than it has been for some time past. Still, for every unemployed individual there are 9 of us who do have jobs, and with that ratio of 1 out of 10 in mind, I'd like to make a suggestion. How about those of us who are employed making sure that those who aren't will nevertheless have a merry Christmas. This is something that needs doing at the community level—neighbor helping neighbor.

The people we're talking about may be members of your church, brothers and sisters in your local union, or that family across the street or down the block in your neighborhood. Surely between the nine of us, we can find a way to make Christmas merry for that one who temporarily can use our help. But remember, time is growing short, and Christmas is almost here, which brings us back to lighting the National Christmas Tree.

This beloved tradition, which began nearly 50 years ago, has a special symbolism for our people. It's as if when we light this tree, we light something within ourselves as well. And during the Christmas season I think most Americans do feel a greater sense of family, friendship, giving, and joy. And there's a special joy in our children at this time of year. I've heard from many of them recently. I wish Nancy and I could personally thank all you children who've written in, but I want you to know how good your cards, letters, and artwork make us feel.

Now, while Christmas is a time for children, it's also a time to think of those who are less fortunate than we are, and let us also remember the constant vigil of the families of our missing in action. As we light this Christmas tree, may it light hope in the hearts of those who are lonely and needy.

In Ephesians we read that "Each of us has been given his gift, his portion of Christ's bounty." Well, let us share our bounty this Christmas season. Let us offer not only our hearts and prayers but a generous hand to those who need our help. And as we light this tree, let us brighten the lives of those here at home and around the world whose Christmas may not be as glowing and as cheerful as ours.

So, to all of you, God bless you and keep you during this cherished holiday season. And now let's turn on the National Christmas Tree.

[*At this point, the President pressed the button which lighted the tree, located at the annual Christmas Pageant of Peace ceremonies site on the Ellipse, near the White House.*]

And there it is. It's lighted.

Mrs. Reagan. Pretty.

The President. Yes. It's surrounded by 57 trees for each State and Territory.

Well, thank you all, and Merry Christmas.

Mrs. Reagan. Merry Christmas.

Note: The President spoke at 5:45 p.m. in the Rose Garden at the White House.

Remarks on Si
Development
December 17, 1

Thank you. Mus
light's out on the
to turn over in thi

Welcome to the
you for being with
role that minorit
country. Our nati
terprises represen
nonagricultural b
sent, I think, soci
advancement to m

Today, in signin
firm our commitm
in general and to
minority business
We believe that
we've taken the
economic recove
badly.

Clearly, a gener
with low inflatio
thing that this ad
istration can pro
and minority A
building measure
regulatory reform
nesses just as the
community.

In some cases,
ity business an ev
haps is seen at
reductions, for
major impact on
the large propor
are proprietorshi
report their inco
receive the full
board tax rate cu

And these sam
to be helped, be
increased—or, I
increased. I don
slipped in—[*laug*
slip—[*laughter*]—
And you know
longer will the
profit on inflati
businessmen are

quarterly, so that they can be revised downward whenever possible, without incurring significant government purchases of sugar or encouraging forfeiture of sugar loans beginning in FY 83.

In addition, I realize that the sugar duties and fees may have adverse effects on our major foreign sugar suppliers, particularly those in the Caribbean Basin. I have thus asked appropriate agencies to review this question on a priority basis to see what we can do to mitigate the effects.

Address to the Nation About Christmas and the Situation in Poland
December 23, 1981

Good evening.

At Christmas time, every home takes on a special beauty, a special warmth, and that's certainly true of the White House, where so many famous Americans have spent their Christmases over the years. This fine old home, the people's house, has seen so much, been so much a part of all our lives and history. It's been humbling and inspiring for Nancy and me to be spending our first Christmas in this place.

We've lived here as your tenants for almost a year now, and what a year it's been. As a people we've been through quite a lot—moments of joy, of tragedy, and of real achievement—moments that I believe have brought us all closer together. G. K. Chesterton once said that the world would never starve for wonders, but only for the want of wonder.

At this special time of year, we all renew our sense of wonder in recalling the story of the first Christmas in Bethlehem, nearly 2,000 year ago.

Some celebrate Christmas as the birthday of a great and good philosopher and teacher. Others of us believe in the divinity of the child born in Bethlehem, that he was and is the promised Prince of Peace. Yes, we've questioned why he who could perform miracles chose to come among us as a helpless babe, but maybe that was his first miracle, his first great lesson that we should learn to care for one another.

Tonight, in millions of American homes, the glow of the Christmas tree is a reflection of the love Jesus taught us. Like the shepherds and wise men of that first Christmas, we Americans have always tried to follow a higher light, a star, if you will. At lonely campfire vigils along the frontier, in the darkest days of the Great Depression, through war and peace, the twin beacons of faith and freedom have brightened the American sky. At times our footsteps may have faltered, but trusting in God's help, we've never lost our way.

Just across the way from the White House stand the two great emblems of the holiday season: a Menorah, symbolizing the Jewish festival of Hanukkah, and the National Christmas Tree, a beautiful towering blue spruce from Pennsylvania. Like the National Christmas Tree, our country is a living, growing thing planted in rich American soil. Only our devoted care can bring it to full flower. So, let this holiday season be for us a time of rededication.

Even as we rejoice, however, let us remember that for some Americans, this will not be as happy a Christmas as it should be. I know a little of what they feel. I remember one Christmas Eve during the Great Depression, my father opening what he thought was a Christmas greeting. It was a notice that he no longer had a job.

Over the past year, we've begun the long, hard work of economic recovery. Our goal is an America in which every citizen who needs and wants a job can get a job. Our program for recovery has only been in place for 12 weeks now, but it is beginning to work. With your help and prayers, it will succeed. We're winning the battle against inflation, runaway government spending and taxation, and that victory will mean more economic growth, more jobs, and more opportunity for all Americans.

A few months before he took up residence in this house, one of my predecessors, John Kennedy, tried to sum up the temper of the times with a quote from an author closely tied to Christmas, Charles Dickens. We were living, he said, in the best of times and the worst of times. Well, in some ways that's even more true today. The world is full of peril, as well as promise. Too many of its people, even now, live in the shadow of want and tyranny.

As I speak to you tonight, the fate of a proud and ancient nation hangs in the balance. For a thousand years, Christmas has been celebrated in Poland, a land of deep religious faith, but this Christmas brings little joy to the courageous Polish people. They have been betrayed by their own government.

The men who rule them and their totalitarian allies fear the very freedom that the Polish people cherish. They have answered the stirrings of liberty with brute force, killings, mass arrests, and the setting up of concentration camps. Lech Walesa and other Solidarity leaders are imprisoned, their fate unknown. Factories, mines, universities, and homes have been assaulted.

The Polish Government has trampled underfoot solemn commitments to the UN Charter and the Helsinki accords. It has even broken the Gdansk agreement of August 1980, by which the Polish Government recognized the basic right of its people to form free trade unions and to strike.

The tragic events now occurring in Poland, almost 2 years to the day after the Soviet invasion of Afghanistan, have been precipitated by public and secret pressure from the Soviet Union. It is no coincidence that Soviet Marshal Kulikov, chief of the Warsaw Pact forces, and other senior Red Army officers were in Poland while these outrages were being initiated. And it is no coincidence that the martial law proclamations imposed in December by the Polish Government were being printed in the Soviet Union in September.

The target of this depression [repression] is the Solidarity Movement, but in attacking Solidarity its enemies attack an entire people. Ten million of Poland's 36 million citizens are members of Solidarity. Taken together with their families, they account for the overwhelming majority of the Polish nation. By persecuting Solidarity the Polish Government wages war against its own people.

I urge the Polish Government and its allies to consider the consequences of their actions. How can they possibly justify using naked force to crush a people who ask for nothing more than the right to lead their own lives in freedom and dignity? Brute force may intimidate, but it cannot form the basis of an enduring society, and the ailing Polish economy cannot be rebuilt with terror tactics.

Poland needs cooperation between its government and its people, not military oppression. If the Polish Government will honor the commitments it has made to human rights in documents like the Gdansk agreement, we in America will gladly do our share to help the shattered Polish economy, just as we helped the countries of Europe after both World Wars.

It's ironic that we offered, and Poland expressed interest in accepting, our help after World War II. The Soviet Union intervened then and refused to allow such help to Poland. But if the forces of tyranny in Poland, and those who incite them from without, do not relent, they should prepare themselves for serious consequences. Already, throughout the Free World, citizens have publicly demonstrated their support for the Polish people. Our government, and those of our allies, have expressed moral revulsion at the police state tactics of Poland's oppressors. The Church has also spoken out, in spite of threats and intimidation. But our reaction cannot stop there.

I want emphatically to state tonight that if the outrages in Poland do not cease, we cannot and will not conduct "business as usual" with the perpetrators and those who aid and abet them. Make no mistake, their crime will cost them dearly in their future dealings with America and free peoples everywhere. I do not make this statement lightly or without serious reflection.

We have been measured and deliberate in our reaction to the tragic events in Poland. We have not acted in haste, and the steps I will outline tonight and others we

may take in the days ahead are firm, just, and reasonable.

In order to aid the suffering Polish people during this critical period, we will continue the shipment of food through private humanitarian channels, but only so long as we know that the Polish people themselves receive the food. The neighboring country of Austria has opened her doors to refugees from Poland. I have therefore directed that American assistance, including supplies of basic foodstuffs, be offered to aid the Austrians in providing for these refugees.

But to underscore our fundamental opposition to the repressive actions taken by the Polish Government against its own people, the administration has suspended all government-sponsored shipments of agricultural and dairy products to the Polish Government. This suspension will remain in force until absolute assurances are received that distribution of these products is monitored and guaranteed by independent agencies. We must be sure that every bit of food provided by America goes to the Polish people, not to their oppressors.

The United States is taking immediate action to suspend major elements of our economic relationships with the Polish Government. We have halted the renewal of the Export-Import Bank's line of export credit insurance to the Polish Government. We will suspend Polish civil aviation privileges in the United States. We are suspending the right of Poland's fishing fleet to operate in American waters. And we're proposing to our allies the further restriction of high technology exports to Poland.

These actions are not directed against the Polish people. They are a warning to the Government of Poland that free men cannot and will not stand idly by in the face of brutal repression. To underscore this point, I've written a letter to General Jaruzelski, head of the Polish Government. In it, I outlined the steps we're taking and warned of the serious consequences if the Polish Government continues to use violence against its populace. I've urged him to free those in arbitrary detention, to lift martial law, and to restore the internationally recognized rights of the Polish people to free speech and association.

The Soviet Union, through its threats and pressures, deserves a major share of blame for the developments in Poland. So, I have also sent a letter to President Brezhnev urging him to permit the restoration of basic human rights in Poland provided for in the Helsinki Final Act. In it, I informed him that if this repression continues, the United States will have no choice but to take further concrete political and economic measures affecting our relationship.

When 19th century Polish patriots rose against foreign oppressors, their rallying cry was, "For our freedom and yours." Well, that motto still rings true in our time. There is a spirit of solidarity abroad in the world tonight that no physical force can crush. It crosses national boundaries and enters into the hearts of men and women everywhere. In factories, farms, and schools, in cities and towns around the globe, we the people of the Free World stand as one with our Polish brothers and sisters. Their cause is ours, and our prayers and hopes go out to them this Christmas.

Yesterday, I met in this very room with Romuald Spasowski, the distinguished former Polish Ambassador who has sought asylum in our country in protest of the suppression of his native land. He told me that one of the ways the Polish people have demonstrated their solidarity in the face of martial law is by placing lighted candles in their windows to show that the light of liberty still glows in their hearts.

Ambassador Spasowski requested that on Christmas Eve a lighted candle will burn in the White House window as a small but certain beacon of our solidarity with the Polish people. I urge all of you to do the same tomorrow night, on Christmas Eve, as a personal statement of your commitment to the steps we're taking to support the brave people of Poland in their time of troubles.

Once, earlier in this century, an evil influence threatened that the lights were going out all over the world. Let the light of millions of candles in American homes give notice that the light of freedom is not going to be extinguished. We are blessed with a freedom and abundance denied to so many. Let those candles remind us that

coalition, to hold political meetings in Bulawayo on the same day. This order was also recently cited as justification for preventing ZAPU-oriented youth from carrying out a demonstration in support of the anniversary of the Soviet revolution.

These new restrictive measures appear unwarranted unless there is evidence not yet made public that Prime Minister Mugabe's government is being more threatened than it appears to be by opposition politicians. From all outward appearances, the Prime Minister is still firmly in control and the threat of political instability continues to diminish.

Prime Minister Mugabe has continued to take steps to reassure the whites by reaffirming his commitment to reconciliation and by stressing the point that Zimbabwe's brand of socialism would not be built on the basis of destroying the present economic infrastructure, but by preserving that structure. At the same time, however, he does not hesitate to castigate those whites who, according to him, have not changed their negative racial attitudes. His decision to fire Health Minister Herbert Ushewokunze, considered one of the more provocatively radical Cabinet members, has been a significant boost to white morale.

The exercise designed to integrate the two former guerrilla armies and the former Rhodesian forces into a single army, which was organized and directed by the British, has been successfully completed. The entire operation took 18 months and involved approximately 58,000 troops. The success of this operation reflects credit on the British, Prime Minister Mugabe, Joshua Nkomo and the white leadership of the former Rhodesian forces. It has also laid to rest the problem of force amalgamation which was one of the most intractable issues in the Anglo-American and Lancaster House settlement efforts.

Prime Minister Mugabe continues to view a Namibian settlement as an urgent issue, and he has stated publicly that Zimbabwe supports recent Contact Group efforts to bring about independence. Zimbabwe's balanced position on key regional issues is important to us in seeking a Namibian settlement and pursuing other U.S. objectives in Africa.

Sincerely,

RONALD REAGAN

Note: This is the text of identical letters addressed to Senator Charles H. Percy, chairman of the Senate Foreign Relations Committee, and Representative Clement J. Zablocki, chairman of the House Foreign Affairs Committee.

Remarks on Lighting the National Community Christmas Tree
December 17, 1981

Ladies and gentlemen and fellow Americans:

This is a wonderful occasion, an annual occasion here in Washington, when we turn on the nation's Christmas tree.

Christmas, of course, is, I think for all of us, is a time of memories of our own childhood, of our children, grandchildren—but anyway, it is a time of children. And so, here tonight we're surrounded by children, I'm happy to say, here in the East Room of the White House.

Maybe it's fitting that children should be here and that Christmas is a time for children, because the man whose birthday we celebrate in this season came to us the Prince of Peace, not in a chariot, but as a babe in a manger. I know there are some who celebrate this day, the Christmas Day, as the birthday of a great teacher and philosopher. To others of us, he is more than that; he is also divine. But to all of us, he taught us the way that we could have peace on Earth and good will to men, and that is if we would do unto others as we would have others do unto us.

Now, this button here and this box has been used for turning on the national

Christmas tree since 1923, I believe it was, when President Coolidge first did it. It didn't always get turned on here in the White House. Sometimes it was outdoors and down where the tree is and sometimes it wasn't even in Washington. Harry Truman turned the tree on once with this same switch from Independence, Missouri. Franklin Delano Roosevelt turned it on at times from Hyde Park. But it's going to be turned on here from Washington.

I had hoped that—in fact, I one day said that our grandchild, Cameron Michael, might be able to push the button, but he's 3,000 miles away. All these children are here, and I couldn't pick one of them out of all of this number to push the button, so I'm going to have to do it myself.

And in doing it, we all know that this Christmas is not as happy for some Americans as it could be, not as happy for some people out in other parts of the world. We've had other Christmases in our land—the first one when we were a nation in 1976 [1776], and Washington led his men across the Delaware River in a battle that set the stage for our independence. And legend has it that the path of their march through the snow was one of blood-stained footprints. But we shall live with the hope and the promise of the man of Galilee that Christmases will be better and that we will have peace and good will among men.

And now—[*pressing the button*]—the tree is lighted.

Do you want to look around and you can see the tree over there on the monitor? There it is. All lighted up.

Note: The President spoke at 5:40 p.m. in the East Room at the White House where he pressed the button which lighted the National Christmas tree at the annual Christmas Pageant of Peace ceremonies on the Ellipse.

Excerpt From an Exchange With a Reporter Concerning the Kidnaping of Brigadier General James Dozier

December 18, 1981

Q. Mr. President, can we do anything to try to find General Dozier and free him from the Red Brigades?

The President. Well, I think that everything is being done that can be done. This is, I think, a terrible situation. And it's a most frustrating situation, because I would like to be able to stand sometime—I'm sure that we all would—and say to the people that do these things, they are cowardly bums. They aren't heroes, they don't have a cause that justifies what they're doing. They're cowards. They wouldn't have the guts to stand up to anyone individually in any kind of a fair contest. And I think it is—well, I can't say any more than that.

Yes, we're doing everything we can.

Note: The exchange began at approximately 12:30 p.m. as the President was beginning a luncheon meeting with American automobile industry representatives in the Cabinet Room at the White House.

550 Remarks at the Pageant of Peace Ceremonies. *December 17, 1962*

[Delivered over television and radio at 5:15 p.m.]

Ladies and gentlemen, Secretary Udall, members of the clergy:

With the lighting of this tree, which is an old ceremony in Washington and one which has been among the most important responsibilities of a good many Presidents of the United States, we initiate, in a formal way, the Christmas Season.

We mark the festival of Christmas which is the most sacred and hopeful day in our civilization. For nearly 2,000 years the message of Christmas, the message of peace and good will towards all men, has been the guiding star of our endeavors. This morning I had a meeting at the White House which included some of our representatives from far off countries in Africa and Asia. They were returning to their posts for the Christmas holidays. Talking with them afterwards, I was struck by the fact that in the far off continents Moslems, Hindus, Buddhists, as well as Christians, pause from their labors on the 25th day of December to celebrate the birthday of the Prince of Peace. There could be no more striking proof that Christmas is truly the universal holiday of all men. It is the day when all of us dedicate our thoughts to others; when all are reminded that mercy and compassion are the enduring virtues; when all show, by small deeds and large and by acts, that it is more blessed to give than to receive.

It is the day when we remind ourselves that man can and must live in peace with his neighbors and that it is the peacemakers who are truly blessed. In this year of 1962 we greet each other at Christmas with some special sense of the blessings of peace. This has been a year of peril when the peace has been sorely threatened. But it has been a year when peril was faced and when reason ruled. As a result, we may talk, at this Christmas, just a little bit more confidently of peace on earth, good will to men. As a result, the hopes of the American people are perhaps a little higher. We have much yet to do. We still need to ask that God bless everyone. But yet I think we can enter this season of good will with more than usual joy in our hearts.

And I think all of us extend a special word of gratitude and appreciation to those who serve the United States abroad; to the one million men in uniform who will celebrate this Christmas away from their homes; to those hundreds of young men and women and some older men and women who serve in far off countries in our Peace Corps; to the members of the Foreign Service; to those who work in the various information services, AID agencies, and others who work for us abroad who will celebrate this December 25th thousands of miles from us at sea, on land, and in the air, but with us. It is to them that we offer the best of Christmases and to all of you I send my very best wishes for a blessed and happy Christmas and a peaceful and prosperous New Year.

Thank you.

This [*indicating the electric switch*] was first pressed by President Coolidge in 1923 and succeedingly by President Hoover, Vice President Curtis, by President Franklin Roosevelt on many occasions, by President Harry Truman, by President Eisenhower, by Vice President Johnson. I am delighted to be in that illustrious company and we therefore light the tree.

NOTE: The President spoke just before lighting the National Community Christmas Tree at the Pageant of Peace ceremonies on the Ellipse.

551 Television

Conversat

WILLIAM H. LAWRE
casting Company: [
upon your first 2 yea
experience in the o
pectations? You ha
the power of the Pre
its operations. How
as you saw it in adva

THE PRESIDENT. W
place the problems a
had imagined they
is a limitation upon t
States to solve these
volved now in the C
situation. We have
an implementation o
have supported. We
many other areas. \
a solution can be fo
tween Pakistan and
want to maintain f
they are unable to c
There is a limitation
the power of the Unit
solutions.

I think our people
and maybe fatigued
"We have been carry
years; can we lay it
it down, and I don't
to lay it down in this

So that I would sa
more difficult than I
be. The responsib
United States are g
them to be, and there
upon our ability to b
result than I had imag
I think that is probab
becomes President, b
difference between th
or legislate, and betw
select from the variou
and say that this sha
United States. It is

66-288 O - 78 - 60

550 Remarks at the Pageant of Peace Ceremonies. *December 17, 1962*

[Delivered over television and radio at 5:15 p.m.]

Ladies and gentlemen, Secretary Udall, members of the clergy:

With the lighting of this tree, which is an old ceremony in Washington and one which has been among the most important responsibilities of a good many Presidents of the United States, we initiate, in a formal way, the Christmas Season.

We mark the festival of Christmas which is the most sacred and hopeful day in our civilization. For nearly 2,000 years the message of Christmas, the message of peace and good will towards all men, has been the guiding star of our endeavors. This morning I had a meeting at the White House which included some of our representatives from far off countries in Africa and Asia. They were returning to their posts for the Christmas holidays. Talking with them afterwards, I was struck by the fact that in the far off continents Moslems, Hindus, Buddhists, as well as Christians, pause from their labors on the 25th day of December to celebrate the birthday of the Prince of Peace. There could be no more striking proof that Christmas is truly the universal holiday of all men. It is the day when all of us dedicate our thoughts to others; when all are reminded that mercy and compassion are the enduring virtues; when all show, by small deeds and large and by acts, that it is more blessed to give than to receive.

It is the day when we remind ourselves that man can and must live in peace with his neighbors and that it is the peacemakers who are truly blessed. In this year of 1962 we greet each other at Christmas with some special sense of the blessings of peace. This has been a year of peril when the peace has been sorely threatened. But it has been a year when peril was faced and when reason ruled. As a result, we may talk, at this Christmas, just a little bit more confidently of peace on earth, good will to men. As a result, the hopes of the American people are perhaps a little higher. We have much yet to do. We still need to ask that God bless everyone. But yet I think we can enter this season of good will with more than usual joy in our hearts.

And I think all of us extend a special word of gratitude and appreciation to those who serve the United States abroad; to the one million men in uniform who will celebrate this Christmas away from their homes; to those hundreds of young men and women and some older men and women who serve in far off countries in our Peace Corps; to the members of the Foreign Service; to those who work in the various information services, AID agencies, and others who work for us abroad who will celebrate this December 25th thousands of miles from us at sea, on land, and in the air, but with us. It is to them that we offer the best of Christmases and to all of you I send my very best wishes for a blessed and happy Christmas and a peaceful and prosperous New Year.

Thank you.

This [*indicating the electric switch*] was first pressed by President Coolidge in 1923 and succeedingly by President Hoover, Vice President Curtis, by President Franklin Roosevelt on many occasions, by President Harry Truman, by President Eisenhower, by Vice President Johnson. I am delighted to be in that illustrious company and we therefore light the tree.

NOTE: The President spoke just before lighting the National Community Christmas Tree at the Pageant of Peace ceremonies on the Ellipse.

551 Television
Conversat

WILLIAM H. LAWRE
casting Company: [
upon your first 2 yea
experience in the o
pectations? You ha
the power of the Pre
its operations. Hov
as you saw it in adva

THE PRESIDENT. W
place the problems a
had imagined they
is a limitation upon t
States to solve these
volved now in the C
situation. We have
an implementation o
have supported. We
many other areas. \
a solution can be fou
tween Pakistan and
want to maintain f
they are unable to c
There is a limitation
the power of the Unit
solutions.

I think our people
and maybe fatigued
"We have been carry
years; can we lay it
it down, and I don't
to lay it down in this

So that I would say
more difficult than I
be. The responsib
United States are g
them to be, and ther
upon our ability to l
result than I had ima
I think that is proba
becomes President, b
difference between th
or legislate, and betw
select from the variou
and say that this sha
United States. It is

66-288 O - 78 - 60

While I object to the specific measure which this bill proposes to carry out with respect to our employment service, I object even more strongly to the legislative method employed for its enactment. To attach a legislative rider to an appropriation bill restricts the President's exercise of his functions and is contrary to good government.

In view of my past legislative experience, I realize the obligations of the President to the Congress as a coordinate branch of the Government. At the same time, I must be equally aware of the Constitutional responsibility of the President to the people, and of the obligation of the Congress to help him discharge that responsibility.

The Constitution has placed upon the President the duty of considering bills for approval or disapproval. It has always been possible for the Congress to hamper the President's exercise of this duty by combining so many subjects into a single bill that he can not disapprove an objectionable item without holding up necessary legislation.

Partly in order to prevent this practice, it has long been considered a fundamental principle that legislation on a major issue of policy ought not be combined with an appropriation measure. The present bill directly violates that principle. I am obliged to withhold my approval to some very excellent legislation because of the objectionable practice which has been followed by attaching this rider which I cannot possibly approve.

HARRY S. TRUMAN

227 Address at the Lighting of the National Community Christmas Tree on the White House Grounds. *December* 24, 1945

[Broadcast nationally at 5:15 p.m.]

Ladies and gentlemen, and listeners of the radio audience:

This is the Christmas that a war-weary world has prayed for through long and awful years. With peace come joy and gladness. The gloom of the war years fades as once more we light the National Community Christmas Tree. We meet in the spirit of the first Christmas, when the

midnight choir sang the hymn of joy: "Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men."

Let us not forget that the coming of the Saviour brought a time of long peace to the Roman World. It is, therefore, fitting for us to remember that the spirit of Christmas is the spirit of peace, of love, of charity to all men. From the manger of Bethlehem came a new appeal to the minds and hearts of men: "A new commandment I give unto you, that ye love one another."

In love, which is the very essence of the message of the Prince of Peace, the world would find a solution for all its ills. I do not believe there is one problem in this country or in the world today which could not be settled if approached through the teaching of the Sermon on the Mount. The poets' dream, the lesson of priest and patriarch and the prophets' vision of a new heaven and a new earth, all are summed up in the message delivered in the Judean hills beside the Sea of Galilee. Would that the world would accept that message in this time of its greatest need!

This is a solemn hour. In the stillness of the Eve of the Nativity when the hopes of mankind hang on the peace that was offered to the world nineteen centuries ago, it is but natural, while we survey our destiny, that we give thought also to our past—to some of the things which have gone into the making of our Nation.

You will remember that Saint Paul, the Apostle of the Gentiles, and his companions, suffering shipwreck, "cast four anchors out of the stern and wished for the day." Happily for us, whenever the American Ship of State has been storm-tossed we have always had an anchor to the windward.

We are met on the South Lawn of the White House. The setting is a reminder of Saint Paul's four anchors. To one side is the massive pile of the Washington Monument—fit symbol of our first anchor. On the opposite end of Potomac Park is the memorial to another of the anchors which we see when we look astern of the Ship of State—Abraham Lincoln, who preserved the Union that Washington wrought.

Between them is the memorial to Thomas Jefferson, the anchor of democracy. On the other side of the White House, in bronze, rides

Andrew Jackson—fourth of our anchors—the pedestal of his monument bearing his immortal words: "Our Federal Union—it must be preserved."

It is well in this solemn hour that we bow to Washington, Jefferson, Jackson, and Lincoln as we face our destiny with its hopes and fears—its burdens and its responsibilities. Out of the past we shall gather wisdom and inspiration to chart our future course.

With our enemies vanquished we must gird ourselves for the work that lies ahead. Peace has its victories no less hard won than success at arms. We must not fail or falter. We must strive without ceasing to make real the prophecy of Isaiah: "They shall beat their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more."

In this day, whether it be far or near, the Kingdoms of this world shall become indeed the Kingdom of God and He will reign forever and ever, Lord of Lords and King of Kings. With that message I wish my countrymen a Merry Christmas and joyous days in the New Year.

228 Letters to the Members of the Board of Directors on the Termination of the Smaller War Plants Corporation. *December 27, 1945*

[Released December 27, 1945. Dated November 1, 1945]

Dear Maury:

As you know, in line with my reorganization plans, the Smaller War Plants Corporation's functions are being transferred to other agencies. But there is one more job I would like for you to do for small business. It is in connection with little business in world trade.

Sometime ago I authorized you to take a trip to the countries of the Pacific. The purpose of the Mission was to make a report to me concerning the development of small business in these countries and the possibility of stimulating international trade between them and small businesses at home. Particularly, I am interested in the development of American small business in the field of international trade.

NOTE: For the official statement on the Atlantic Charter, and subsequent comments by the President on the Atlantic Charter, see Items 74, 76, 77, and 78, 1941 volume; Item 82, 1942 volume; Item 90, 1943 volume; and Item 120, this volume.

122 ¶ Christmas Eve Address to the Nation. December 24, 1944

IT IS NOT easy to say "Merry Christmas" to you, my fellow Americans, in this time of destructive war. Nor can I say "Merry Christmas" lightly tonight to our armed forces at their battle stations all over the world — or to our allies who fight by their side.

Here, at home, we will celebrate this Christmas Day in our traditional American way — because of its deep spiritual meaning to us; because the teachings of Christ are fundamental in our lives; and because we want our youngest generation to grow up knowing the significance of this tradition and the story of the coming of the immortal Prince of Peace and Good Will. But, in perhaps every home in the United States, sad and anxious thoughts will be continually with the millions of our loved ones who are suffering hardships and misery, and who are risking their very lives to preserve for us and for all mankind the fruits of His teachings and the foundations of civilization itself.

The Christmas spirit lives tonight in the bitter cold of the front lines in Europe and in the heat of the jungles and swamps of Burma and the Pacific islands. Even the roar of our bombers and fighters in the air and the guns of our ships at sea will not drown out the messages of Christmas which come to the hearts of our fighting men. The thoughts of these men tonight will turn to us here at home around our Christmas trees, surrounded by our children and grandchildren and their Christmas stockings and gifts — just as our own thoughts go out to them, tonight and every night, in their distant places.

We all know how anxious they are to be home with us, and

they know how anxious we are to have them — and how determined every one of us is to make their day of home-coming as early as possible. And — above all — they know the determination of all right-thinking people and Nations, that Christmases such as those that we have known in these years of world tragedy shall not come again to beset the souls of the children of God.

This generation has passed through many recent years of deep darkness, watching the spread of the poison of Hitlerism and Fascism in Europe — the growth of imperialism and militarism in Japan — and the final clash of war all over the world. Then came the dark days of the fall of France, and the ruthless bombing of England, and the desperate battle of the Atlantic, and of Pearl Harbor and Corregidor and Singapore.

Since then the prayers of good men and women and children the world over have been answered. The tide of battle has turned, slowly but inexorably, against those who sought to destroy civilization.

On this Christmas day, we cannot yet say when our victory will come. Our enemies still fight fanatically. They still have reserves of men and military power. But, they themselves know that they and their evil works are doomed. We may hasten the day of their doom if we here at home continue to do our full share.

And we pray that that day may come soon. We pray that until then, God will protect our gallant men and women in the uniforms of the United Nations — that He will receive into His infinite grace those who make their supreme sacrifice in the cause of righteousness, in the cause of love of Him and His teachings.

We pray that with victory will come a new day of peace on earth in which all the Nations of the earth will join together for all time. That is the spirit of Christmas, the holy day. May that spirit live and grow throughout the world in all the years to come.

you learn! I made one glass of vodka that big—*(indicating a two-inch width with his fingers)* last for about twenty toasts—just about. *(Laughter)*

NOTE: See Item 134 and note, this volume, for the President's statement on the death of Marvin H. McIntyre.

For accounts of the Cairo and Teheran Conferences, see Items 128, 129, 138, and notes, this volume.

138 ¶ "Keep Us Strong in Our Faith That We Fight for a Better Day for Humankind" — Christmas Eve Fireside Chat on Teheran and Cairo Conferences. December 24, 1943

My friends:

I HAVE recently returned from extensive journeyings in the region of the Mediterranean and as far as the borders of Russia. I have conferred with the leaders of Britain and Russia and China on military matters of the present—especially on plans for stepping up our successful attack on our enemies as quickly as possible and from many different points of the compass.

On this Christmas Eve there are over 10,000,000 men in the armed forces of the United States alone. One year ago 1,700,000 were serving overseas. Today, this figure has been more than doubled to 3,800,000 on duty overseas. By next July 1 that number overseas will rise to over 5,000,000 men and women.

That this is truly a world war was demonstrated to me when arrangements were being made with our overseas broadcasting agencies for the time to speak today to our soldiers, sailors, marines, and merchant seamen in every part of the world. In fixing the time for this broadcast, we took into consideration that at this moment here in the United States, and in the Caribbean and on the northeast coast of South America, it is afternoon. In Alaska and in Hawaii and the mid-Pacific, it is still morning. In

Iceland, in Great Britain, in North Africa, in Italy and the Middle East, it is now evening.

In the Southwest Pacific, in Australia, in China and Burma and India, it is already Christmas Day. So we can correctly say that at this moment, in those Far Eastern parts where Americans are fighting, today is tomorrow.

But everywhere throughout the world — throughout this war that covers the world — there is a special spirit that has warmed our hearts since our earliest childhood — a spirit that brings us close to our homes, our families, our friends and neighbors — the Christmas spirit of "peace on earth, good will toward men." It is an unquenchable spirit.

During the past years of international gangsterism and brutal aggression in Europe and in Asia, our Christmas celebrations have been darkened with apprehension for the future. We have said, "Merry Christmas — Happy New Year," but we have known in our hearts that the clouds which have hung over our world have prevented us from saying it with full sincerity and conviction.

And even this year, we still have much to face in the way of further suffering, and sacrifice, and personal tragedy. Our men, who have been through the fierce battles in the Solomons, the Gilberts, Tunisia, and Italy know, from their own experience and knowledge of modern war, that many bigger and costlier battles are still to be fought.

But — on Christmas Eve this year — I can say to you that at last we may look forward into the future with real, substantial confidence that, however great the cost, "peace on earth, good will toward men" can be and will be realized and insured. This year I *can* say that. Last year I could *not* do more than express a hope. Today I express a certainty — though the cost may be high and the time may be long.

Within the past year — within the past few weeks — history has been made, and it is far better history for the whole human race than any that we have known, or even dared to hope for, in these tragic times through which we pass.

A great beginning was made in the Moscow Conference last October by Mr. Molotov, Mr. Eden, and our own Mr. Hull. There and then the way was paved for the later meetings.

At Cairo and Teheran we devoted ourselves not only to military matters; we devoted ourselves also to consideration of the future — to plans for the kind of world which alone can justify all the sacrifices of this war.

Of course, as you all know, Mr. Churchill and I have happily met many times before, and we know and understand each other very well. Indeed, Mr. Churchill has become known and beloved by many millions of Americans, and the heartfelt prayers of all of us have been with this great citizen of the world in his recent serious illness.

The Cairo and Teheran Conferences, however, gave me my first opportunity to meet the Generalissimo, Chiang Kai-shek, and Marshal Stalin — and to sit down at the table with these unconquerable men and talk with them face to face. We had planned to talk to each other across the table at Cairo and Teheran; but we soon found that we were all on the same side of the table. We came to the Conferences with faith in each other. But we needed the personal contact. And now we have supplemented faith with definite knowledge.

It was well worth traveling thousands of miles over land and sea to bring about this personal meeting, and to gain the heartening assurance that we are absolutely agreed with one another on all the major objectives — and on the military means of attaining them.

At Cairo, Prime Minister Churchill and I spent four days with the Generalissimo, Chiang Kai-shek. It was the first time that we had an opportunity to go over the complex situation in the Far East with him personally. We were able not only to settle upon definite military strategy, but also to discuss certain long-range principles which we believe can assure peace in the Far East for many generations to come.

Those principles are as simple as they are fundamental. They involve the restoration of stolen property to its rightful owners,

and the recognition of the rights of millions of people in the Far East to build up their own forms of self-government without molestation. Essential to all peace and security in the Pacific and in the rest of the world is the permanent elimination of the Empire of Japan as a potential force of aggression. Never again must our soldiers and sailors and marines — and other soldiers, sailors, and marines — be compelled to fight from island to island as they are fighting so gallantly and so successfully today.

Increasingly powerful forces are now hammering at the Japanese at many points over an enormous arc which curves down through the Pacific from the Aleutians to the jungles of Burma. Our own Army and Navy, our Air Forces, the Australians and New Zealanders, the Dutch, and the British land, air, and sea forces are all forming a band of steel which is slowly but surely closing in on Japan.

On the mainland of Asia, under the Generalissimo's leadership, the Chinese ground and air forces augmented by American air forces are playing a vital part in starting the drive which will push the invaders into the sea.

Following out the military decisions at Cairo, General Marshall has just flown around the world and has had conferences with General MacArthur and Admiral Nimitz — conferences which will spell plenty of bad news for the Japs in the not too far distant future.

I met in the Generalissimo a man of great vision, great courage, and a remarkably keen understanding of the problems of today and tomorrow. We discussed all the manifold military plans for striking at Japan with decisive force from many directions, and I believe I can say that he returned to Chungking with the positive assurance of total victory over our common enemy. Today we and the Republic of China are closer together than ever before in deep friendship and in unity of purpose.

After the Cairo Conference, Mr. Churchill and I went by airplane to Teheran. There we met with Marshal Stalin. We talked with complete frankness on every conceivable subject connected

with the winning of the war and the establishment of a durable peace after the war.

Within three days of intense and consistently amicable discussions, we agreed on every point concerned with the launching of a gigantic attack upon Germany.

The Russian Army will continue its stern offensives on Germany's eastern front, the Allied armies in Italy and Africa will bring relentless pressure on Germany from the south, and now the encirclement will be complete as great American and British forces attack from other points of the compass.

The Commander selected to lead the combined attack from these other points is General Dwight D. Eisenhower. His performances in Africa, in Sicily, and in Italy have been brilliant. He knows by practical and successful experience the way to coordinate air, sea, and land power. All of these will be under his control. Lieutenant General Carl D. Spaatz will command the entire American strategic bombing force operating against Germany.

General Eisenhower gives up his command in the Mediterranean to a British officer whose name is being announced by Mr. Churchill. We now pledge that new Commander that our powerful ground, sea, and air forces in the vital Mediterranean area will stand by his side until every objective in that bitter theater is attained.

Both of these new Commanders will have American and British subordinate Commanders whose names will be announced in a few days.

During the last two days at Teheran, Marshal Stalin, Mr. Churchill, and I looked ahead to the days and months and years that will follow Germany's defeat. We were united in determination that Germany must be stripped of her military might and be given no opportunity within the foreseeable future to regain that might.

The United Nations have no intention to enslave the German people. We wish them to have a normal chance to develop, in peace, as useful and respectable members of the European fam-

ily. But we most certainly emphasize that word "respectable" — for we intend to rid them once and for all of Nazism and Prussian militarism and the fantastic and disastrous notion that they constitute the "master race."

We did discuss international relationships from the point of view of big, broad objectives, rather than details. But on the basis of what we did discuss, I can say even today that I do not think any insoluble differences will arise among Russia, Great Britain, and the United States.

In these conferences we were concerned with basic principles — principles which involve the security and the welfare and the standard of living of human beings in countries large and small.

To use an American and somewhat ungrammatical colloquialism, I may say that I "got along fine" with Marshal Stalin. He is a man who combines a tremendous, relentless determination with a stalwart good humor. I believe he is truly representative of the heart and soul of Russia; and I believe that we are going to get along very well with him and the Russian people — very well indeed.

Britain, Russia, China, and the United States and their allies represent more than three-quarters of the total population of the earth. As long as these four Nations with great military power stick together in determination to keep the peace there will be no possibility of an aggressor Nation arising to start another world war.

But those four powers must be united with and cooperate with all the freedom-loving peoples of Europe, and Asia, and Africa, and the Americas. The rights of every Nation, large or small, must be respected and guarded as jealously as are the rights of every individual within our own Republic.

The doctrine that the strong shall dominate the weak is the doctrine of our enemies — and we reject it.

But, at the same time, we are agreed that if force is necessary to keep international peace, international force will be applied — for as long as it may be necessary.

It has been our steady policy — and it is certainly a common-

sense policy — that the right of each Nation to freedom must be measured by the willingness of that Nation to fight for freedom. And today we salute our unseen allies in occupied countries — the underground resistance groups and the armies of liberation. They will provide potent forces against our enemies, when the day of the counter-invasion comes.

Through the development of science the world has become so much smaller that we have had to discard the geographical yardsticks of the past. For instance, through our early history the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans were believed to be walls of safety for the United States. Time and distance made it physically possible, for example, for us and for the other American Republic to obtain and maintain our independence against infinitely stronger powers. Until recently very few people, even military experts, thought that the day would ever come when we might have to defend our Pacific coast against Japanese threats of invasion.

At the outbreak of the first World War relatively few people thought that our ships and shipping would be menaced by German submarines on the high seas or that the German militarists would ever attempt to dominate any Nation outside of central Europe.

After the Armistice in 1918, we thought and hoped that the militaristic philosophy of Germany had been crushed; and being full of the milk of human kindness we spent the next twenty years disarming, while the Germans whined so pathetically that the other Nations permitted them — and even helped them to rearm.

For too many years we lived on pious hopes that aggressor and warlike Nations would learn and understand and carry out the doctrine of purely voluntary peace.

The well-intentioned but ill-fated experiments of former years did not work. It is my hope that we will not try them again. Not that is putting it too weakly — it is my intention to do all that humanly can as President and Commander in Chief to see to it that these tragic mistakes shall not be made again.

There have always been cheerful idiots in this country who believed that there would be no more war for us if everybody in America would only return into their homes and lock their front doors behind them. Assuming that their motives were of the highest, events have shown how unwilling they were to face the facts.

The overwhelming majority of all the people in the world want peace. Most of them are fighting for the attainment of peace — not just a truce, not just an armistice — but peace that is as strongly enforced and as durable as mortal man can make it. If we are willing to fight for peace now, is it not good logic that we should use force if necessary, in the future, to keep the peace?

I believe, and I think I can say, that the other three great Nations who are fighting so magnificently to gain peace are in complete agreement that we must be prepared to keep the peace by force. If the people of Germany and Japan are made to realize thoroughly that the world is not going to let them break out again, it is possible, and, I hope, probable, that they will abandon the philosophy of aggression — the belief that they can gain the whole world even at the risk of losing their own souls.

I shall have more to say about the Cairo and Teheran Conferences when I make my report to the Congress in about two weeks' time. And, on that occasion, I shall also have a great deal to say about certain conditions here at home.

But today I wish to say that in all my travels, at home and abroad, it is the sight of our soldiers and sailors and their magnificent achievements which have given me the greatest inspiration and the greatest encouragement for the future.

To the members of our armed forces, to their wives, mothers, and fathers, I want to affirm the great faith and confidence that we have in General Marshall and in Admiral King, who direct all of our armed might throughout the world. Upon them falls the great responsibility of planning the strategy of determining where and when we shall fight. Both of these men have already gained high places in American history, which will record many

evidences of their military genius that cannot be published today.

Some of our men overseas are now spending their third Christmas far from home. To them and to all others overseas or soon to go overseas, I can give assurance that it is the purpose of their Government to win this war and to bring them home at the earliest possible time.

We here in the United States had better be sure that when our soldiers and sailors do come home they will find an America in which they are given full opportunities for education, and rehabilitation, social security, and employment and business enterprise under the free American system — and that they will find a Government which, by their votes as American citizens, they have had a full share in electing.

The American people have had every reason to know that this is a tough and destructive war. On my trip abroad, I talked with many military men who had faced our enemies in the field. These hardheaded realists testify to the strength and skill and resourcefulness of the enemy generals and men whom we must beat before final victory is won. The war is now reaching the stage where we shall all have to look forward to large casualty lists — dead, wounded, and missing.

War entails just that. There is no easy road to victory. And the end is not yet in sight.

I have been back only for a week. It is fair that I should tell you my impression. I think I see a tendency in some of our people here to assume a quick ending of the war — that we have already gained the victory. And, perhaps as a result of this false reasoning, I think I discern an effort to resume or even encourage an outbreak of partisan thinking and talking. I hope I am wrong. For, surely, our first and most foremost tasks are all concerned with winning the war and winning a just peace that will last for generations.

The massive offensives which are in the making — both in Europe and the Far East — will require every ounce of energy and fortitude that we and our allies can summon on the fighting

fronts and in all the workshops at home. As I have said before, you cannot order up a great attack on a Monday and demand that it be delivered on Saturday.

Less than a month ago I flew in a big Army transport plane over the little town of Bethlehem, in Palestine.

Tonight, on Christmas Eve, all men and women everywhere who love Christmas are thinking of that ancient town and of the star of faith that shone there more than nineteen centuries ago.

American boys are fighting today in snow-covered mountains, in malarial jungles, on blazing deserts; they are fighting on the far stretches of the sea and above the clouds, and fighting for the thing for which they struggle. I think it is best symbolized by the message that came out of Bethlehem.

On behalf of the American people — your own people — I send this Christmas message to you who are in our armed forces:

In our hearts are prayers for you and for all your comrades in arms who fight to rid the world of evil.

We ask God's blessing upon you — upon your fathers, mothers, wives and children — all your loved ones at home.

We ask that the comfort of God's grace shall be granted to those who are sick and wounded, and to those who are prisoners of war in the hands of the enemy, waiting for the day when they will again be free.

And we ask that God receive and cherish those who have given their lives, and that He keep them in honor and in the grateful memory of their countrymen forever.

God bless all of you who fight our battles on this Christmas Eve.

God bless us all. Keep us strong in our faith that we fight for a better day for humankind — here and everywhere.

NOTE: Although Congressional leaders wanted the President to make his report on the Teheran and Cairo Conferences in person in the form of a message to the Congress, the President said that he wanted to make his report in connection with Christmas Eve at Hyde Park. He foresaw the early possibility of an organization which would keep world peace, and he wanted to tie in that objective with the natural message of Christmas — peace on earth, good will toward men.

For additional accounts of the Cairo and Teheran Conferences, see Items 128, 129, 137, and notes, this volume.

139 ¶ Presidential Statement and Executive Order on the Seizure and Operation of the Railroads. Executive Order No. 9412. December 27, 1943

The President's statement:

RAILROAD strikes by three Brotherhoods have been ordered for next Thursday. I cannot wait until the last moment to take action to see that the supplies to our fighting men are not interrupted. I am accordingly obliged to take over at once temporary possession and control of the railroads to insure their continued operation. The Government will expect every railroad man to continue at his post of duty. The major military offensives now planned must not be delayed by the interruption of vital transportation facilities. If any employees of the railroads now strike, they will be striking against the Government of the United States.

The Executive Order:

WHEREAS the continuous operation of transportation service in the Nation is necessary for the movement of troops, materials of war, necessary passenger traffic, and supplies and food for the armed forces and the civilian population, and is otherwise essential to the successful prosecution of the war; and

WHEREAS the continuous operation of some transportation systems is threatened by strikes called to commence on December 30, 1943;

NOW, THEREFORE, by virtue of the authority vested in me by

135 ¶ The President's Christmas Eve Message. December 24, 1942

THIS year I am speaking on Christmas Eve not to this gathering at the White House only but to all of the citizens of our Nation, to the men and women serving in our American armed forces and also to those who wear the uniforms of the other United Nations.

I give you a message of cheer. I cannot say "Merry Christmas" — for I think constantly of those thousands of soldiers and sailors who are in actual combat throughout the world — but I can express to you my thought that this is a happier Christmas than last year in the sense that the forces of darkness stand against us with less confidence in the success of their evil ways.

To you who toil in industry for the common cause of helping to win the war, I send a message of cheer — that you can well continue to sacrifice without recrimination and with a look of Christmas cheer — a kindly spirit toward your fellow men.

To you who serve in uniform I also send a message of cheer — that you are in the thoughts of your families and friends at home, and that Christmas prayers follow you wherever you may be.

To all Americans I say that loving our neighbor as we love ourselves is not enough — that we as a Nation and as individuals will please God best by showing regard for the laws of God. There is no better way of fostering good will toward man than by first fostering good will toward God. If we love Him we will keep His Commandments.

In sending Christmas greetings to the armed forces and merchant sailors of the United Nations we include therein our pride in their bravery on the fighting fronts and on all the seas. But we remember in our greetings and in our pride those other men who guard remote islands and bases and will, in all probability, never come into active combat with the common enemy. They are stationed in distant places far from home.

They have few contacts with the outside world, and I want them to know that their work is essential to the conduct of the war — essential to the ultimate victory — and that we have not forgotten them.

It is significant that tomorrow — Christmas Day — our plants and factories will be stilled. That is not true of the other holidays we have long been accustomed to celebrate. On all other holidays work goes on — gladly — for the winning of the war.

So Christmas becomes the only holiday in all the year.

I like to think that this is so because Christmas is a holy day. May all it stands for live and grow throughout the years.

NEW YORK TIMES
December 25, 1923

CHRISTMAS CAROLS AT THE WHITE HOUSE

6,000 Gather There for Celebration at the President's Invitation.

"NATION'S TREE" IS LIGHTED

Giant Fir From Vermont Blazes Out at Touch of White House Button.

COOLIDGE GREETS WOUNDED

Sends Message of Cheer to Disabled Veterans, Assuring Them of Country's Care.

Special to The New York Times.

WASHINGTON, Dec. 24. — President and Mrs. Coolidge, in their first Christmas Eve in the White House, invited Washingtonians to sing carols in the White House grounds, the invitation being the first of the kind ever given by the head of the nation.

This gathering of from 5,000 to 6,000 in the White House enclosure was the climax of the evening's celebration. Christmas spirit pervaded the national capital most of the day. The President decreed a half holiday for the 50,000 Federal employes, and at noon these workers swarmed into the stores and invaded the markets, emerging laden with greenery and red berries from the hills of Virginia.

As the sun sank below the Potomac the President touched a button which lighted up the nation's Christmas tree. The giant fir from his native Vermont instantly blazed with myriad electrics which shone through tinsels and reds, while those who surrounded this community tree, children and grown-ups, cheered and sang.

The crowds on foot were augmented by thousands who came in motor cars, and to the music of the singers was added the discord of horns. For hours the people thronged to the ellipse, which was dark except in the spot where the tree stood, its brilliancy heightened by a searchlight which shed its rays from the Washington Monument overlooking it.

Just as the expectant little ones were looking for the appearance of Santa Claus himself, the Epiphany Church choir broke into song, and for three-quarters of an hour the crowd listened to Christmas carols. Later in the evening the Marine Band played appropriate selections.

There was something very democratic in the choral singing in the White House grounds at 9 o'clock. President and Mrs. Coolidge, with their guests, gathered in the north porch, where, led by the First Congregational Church choir, the people sang the songs familiar to all. Probably 3,000 joined in the singing, while as many more were attentive listeners.

The hymns sung by the choir and crowd were:

"O Come, All Ye Faithful," "Draw Nigh, Immanuel," "A Virgin Unspotted," "God Rest Ye, Merry Gentlemen," "O Little Town of Bethlehem," "The Shepherd's Christmas Song," "The Three Kings," "The First Noël," "Joy to the World," "O Holy Night," "Sleep, Holy Babe," "Holy Night, Peaceful Night," and "Hark, the Herald Angels Sing."

maybe there's a quote of Hoover's on one of these carols

A little after the close of the White House carol-singing the negro residents of Washington assembled at the community tree on the ellipse and at midnight conducted impressive services. The Amphion Club, a chorus from the community centres, sang carols around the tree. As the services progressed an illuminated cross was flashed on the Washington Monument, and shepherds marched to the cross.

Mrs. Coolidge did not forget the city's poor. She visited the Salvation Army's headquarters and personally assisted in giving Christmas baskets to the needy.

Simplicity will mark the celebration of Christmas in the White House tomorrow. President and Mrs. Coolidge with their two sons will attend the morning services in the First Congregational Church and have a family dinner later, at which there will be two guests, Mr. and Mrs. Frank W. Stearns of Boston, White House visitors. The former is the intimate friend of the President who started him on his political career in Massachusetts.

The 50,000 Federal workers received their pay checks today, a gift from the United States Santa Claus, who advanced the pay day one week. Then came the celebration on the ellipse and in the White House grounds.

Christmas greetings were sent by the President today to the American veterans who were disabled in the World War. The President assured the ex-soldiers that the nation would remember its obligations to them. The letter, which was sent to the Organization of Disabled American Veterans, follows:

"My warm felicitations and cordial wishes go to the war's disabled at this Christmas time. The heart of America is with those who made the great sacrifice in defense of our ideals. Whether you continue in the hospitals fighting for recovery or are battling to re-establish yourself in civil pursuits, the nation will be mindful of its obligations to those so honorably stricken. Regardless of some irritations in the functioning of agencies charged with your relief, we are conscious of the duty toward the maimed and encouraged by the continued improvement for their relief.

"I am confident that the fortitude that commanded for you the admiration of the world will not falter during your struggle for physical and vocational rehabilitation. That the coming year will mark the utmost possible restoration of health, happiness and fortune is the devout hope of the Republic for all of you. CALVIN COOLIDGE."

NEW YORK TIMES December 13, 1923

MIDDLEBURY SENDS TREE TO COOLIDGE

College's Gift Will Be Erected Near the White House as 'National Christmas Tree.

Special to The New York Times.

MIDDLEBURY, Vt., Dec. 12.—A tree given to President Coolidge by Middlebury College for use as a "National Christmas Tree" was loaded into a special car here today. This tree, cut in the heart of the Green Mountains, will be presented by the college to the President as coming from his native State.

When it arrives in Washington the tree will be erected upon the ellipse immediately back of the White House. Nightly from Christmas Eve to New Year's Eve it will be illuminated by nearly 3,000 electric bulbs. There will be special ceremonies on a number of the evenings of the holiday week, particularly on Christmas Eve, when 3,000 school children, accompanied by the Marine Corps Band, will sing carols.

Paul D. Moody, President of Middlebury College, swung the axe for the first blows in the felling of the tree. With him were Colonel Theodore S. Woolsey of the Board of Trustees of the college, and C. C. Wells of the Society for Electrical Development

GE Lighting

General Electric Company
Nela Park, Cleveland, OH 44112

LAST YEAR

11/27 Mrs. Bush will Top Tree

Contact: Heide Aungst
Telephone: (216) 266-2818 (office)
(216) 228-4723 (home)
or
Contact: John Betchkal
Telephone: (216) 266-8954 (office)
(216) 321-4143 (home)

Frank LaGiusa
216-266-2140
216-932-5197

For Immediate Release

NATIONAL CHRISTMAS TREE
TO FEATURE 'THOUSAND POINTS OF LIGHT'

"A Thousand Points of Light" will be featured on the 1989 National Christmas Tree in Washington, D.C. President George Bush will turn on the tree December 14 at the annual Pageant of Peace ceremony on the Ellipse across from The White House.

"The 'Thousand Points of Light' design reflects the spirit of volunteerism expressed by the President," explained tree designer Frank LaGiusa (La-Guy-sa), senior lighting specialist, GE Lighting, Cleveland, Ohio. "The white stars will be lighted constantly, symbolizing the untiring efforts of volunteers throughout the nation. The thousand white stars will be placed approximately two feet apart to keep the points distinct.

-more-

Add One

"The background lighting will cross-fade from red to blue, producing an overall impact of red, white and blue. In addition to the 1,000 white lighted stars, the tree will have 1,500 red lights and 2,500 blue lights," said LaGiusa. He said hundreds of red and blue ball-shaped ornaments will add color to the tree for daytime viewing. This is the 14th year he has designed the tree.

A five-pointed luminous star, about 30-inches in diameter, will top the 33-foot blue spruce. Surrounding the national tree are 57 smaller trees, which represent the individual states, territories and the District of Columbia. Each tree will be lighted with a small floodlight and clear GE midget lights.

This is the 27th year that GE has contributed the design, lighting and decorations for the national tree.

For more information about the Pageant of Peace, contact the National Park Service at (202) 485-9666.

-30-

National Christmas Tree-Program draft

For 27 years, GE has contributed the design, lighting and decorations for the national tree. This year's tree features "A Thousand Points of Light," emphasizing President Bush's commitment to the spirit of volunteerism. The tree has 5,000 lights, including 1,000 star-shaped, white-lighted ornaments which shine through a background alternately lighted red and blue.

"The white stars are lighted constantly, symbolizing the untiring efforts of volunteers throughout the nation," explained Frank LaGiusa, senior lighting specialist, GE Lighting, Cleveland, Ohio. "The thousand white stars are placed approximately two feet apart to keep the points distinct. The background cross-fades from red to blue lighting, producing an overall impact, with the stars, of red, white and blue," said LaGiusa. The tree uses 1,500 red lights and 2,500 blue lights. Hundreds of red and blue ball-shaped ornaments add color to the tree for daytime viewing.

A five-pointed luminous star, about 30-inches in diameter, tops the 33-foot blue spruce. Surrounding the national tree are 57 smaller trees, each lighted with a small floodlight and clear GE midget lights. The trees represent the individual states, territories and the District of Columbia.

This is the 14th year LaGiusa has designed the tree, having decorated trees which were lighted by Presidents Reagan, Carter and Ford.

United States Department of the Interior
OFFICE OF SURFACE MINING
Reclamation and Enforcement
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20240

TAKE PRIDE IN AMERICA

December 5, 1990

Mr. Ed McNally
Speechwriter
Office of Speechwriting
OEOB-126
The White House
Washington, D.C. 20500

Dear Mr. McNally:

I have enclosed some additional information about coal mine reclamation in the United States for your perusal. We are very proud of the environmental progress made in recent years by the coal industry in restoring the land to its pre-mining condition or, in some cases, making it even it more productive.

The use of Scotch pines grown on reclaimed coal mine land for the National Christmas Pageant of Peace is yet another success story. We are hoping this effort comes to the President's attention as part of the tree-lighting ceremony. The environmental message is quite clear--as Secretary Lujan said: "These trees are proof that we can mine coal resources and then restore the land to productive use."

If you have any questions, please call me at 208-2542.

Sincerely,

Howard S. Marks

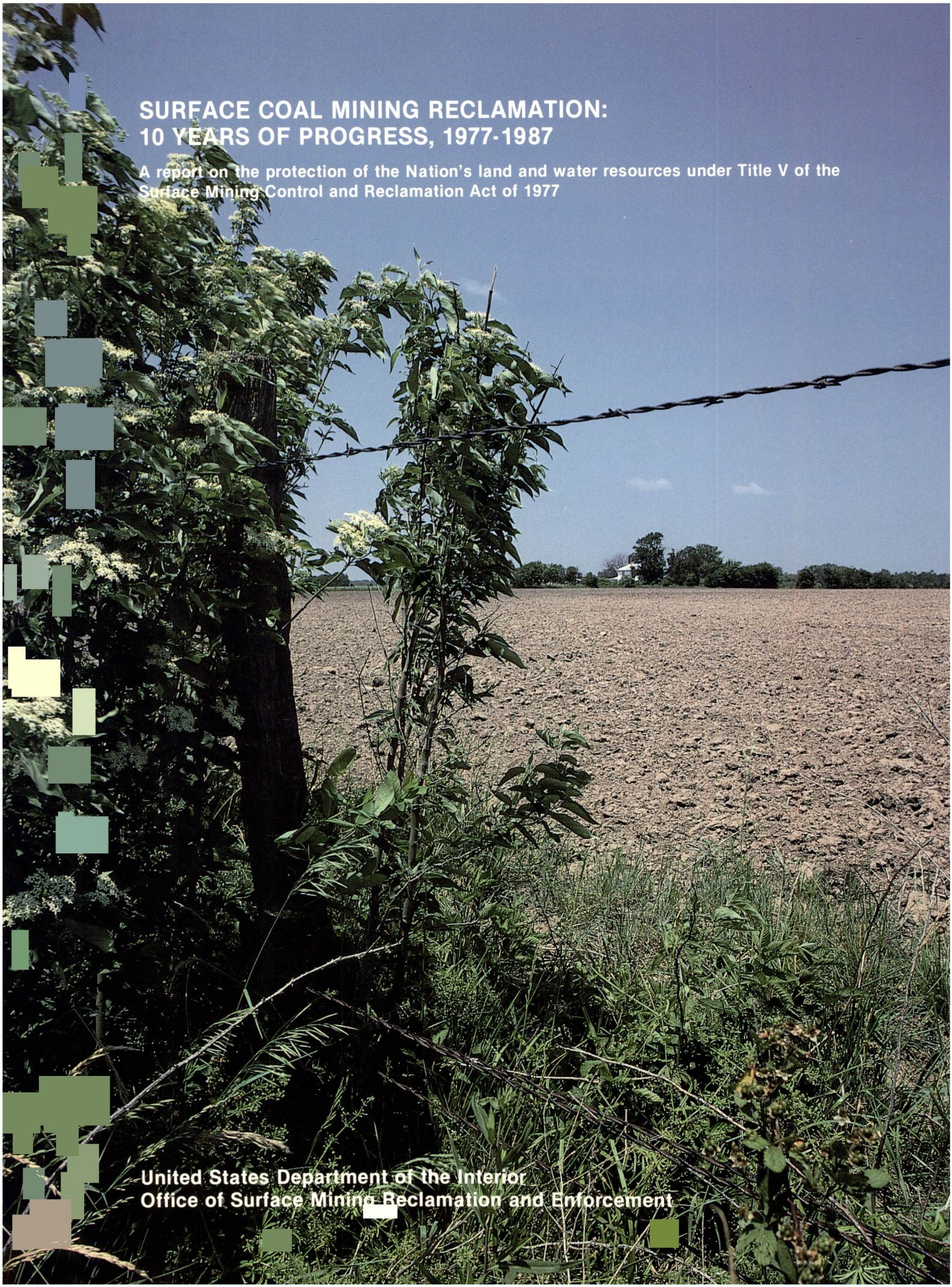
Howard S. Marks
Special Assistant to the Director

Enclosure

Howard S. Marks
SPECIAL ASSISTANT TO THE DIRECTOR
OFFICE OF SURFACE MINING
U.S. DEPT. OF THE INTERIOR

2542
202-208-~~2659~~ - OFFICE
202-842-3771 - FAX
8-268-2659 - FTS

135
MAIL STOP - ~~233~~
WASHINGTON, DC
20240



SURFACE COAL MINING RECLAMATION: 10 YEARS OF PROGRESS, 1977-1987

A report on the protection of the Nation's land and water resources under Title V of the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977

United States Department of the Interior
Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

Donald Paul Hodel, *Secretary*
J. Steven Griles, *Assistant Secretary for Land and Minerals Management*

OFFICE OF SURFACE MINING RECLAMATION AND ENFORCEMENT

Jed D. Christensen, *Director*

COVER PHOTO: *When reclamation is successfully completed, the land closely resembles the landscape before mining. This Oswego, Kansas, mining operation disrupted the landowner's agricultural operations for only a short time.*

SURFACE COAL MINING RECLAMATION: 10 YEARS OF PROGRESS, 1977-1987

A report on the protection of the Nation's land and water resources under Title V of the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977



United States Department of the Interior
Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement
Washington, D.C.
August 3, 1987

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402

FOREWORD

In 1967, the Interior Department published a special report, "Surface Mining and Our Environment," describing the environmental side effects of mineral production in the United States by surface extraction methods. In 1977, the Interior Department began the task of regulating surface coal mine reclamation following enactment of national legislation that year. In 1987, acknowledging that much remains to be done, the Interior Department again presents a special report describing how environmental protection and land reclamation have been built into the process of coal mining in the United States, as required by the 1977 law.

Today, 10 years after Congress passed the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act into law, successful land reclamation and environmental protection have become routine even though national production of coal has increased approximately 30 percent.

Emerging from years of congressional debate, the Act was thought by many to be unworkable and an economic disaster for the coal industry because of the increased costs of reclaiming surface mined lands. Instead, the coal industry has generally met the challenge by utilizing ingenuity and state-of-the-art technology to operate successfully and responsibly within the law. The result is clear, and it is a real American success story; surface coal mining is now becoming truly a temporary use of the land. Even before surface coal mining ends in an area, reclamation is taking place and the land is either being returned to its original shape and use, or it is being improved for new uses that will benefit landowners and communities.

Implementation of the surface mining law by State and Federal agencies has not been easy. The technical problems of reclaiming surface mined land are complex, and the law enacted to protect the environment during mining covers every aspect of mine operations. Many of the problems of irresponsible mining and reclamation operators have attracted wide publicity, and little recognition has come to the majority of operators doing excellent reclamation and complying with the law. Although there are still violations, the tendency is toward fewer of them as compliance becomes more widespread. Moreover, enforcement by State and Federal regulators is bringing about reclamation of sites where there were uncorrected violations. Meanwhile, in reviewing the results on reclaimed mine sites, it is clear that the surface mine law is working. Many photographs of reclaimed mine sites in this report show no indication that surface mining ever occurred. The sites have been reclaimed and the pictures show a landscape which is typical in rural areas throughout the country. This is the clearest evidence that the basic intent of the law has been achieved without compromising coal production.

In the 10 years since passage of the law, more than 25,000 permits have been issued throughout the United States for mining and reclamation operations that affect over 3.4 million acres, an area approximately the size of Connecticut. The examples shown in this report represent only a small sample of the advances in standard mining practices and the extent of successful reclamation that have taken place during the last 10 years. It is a picture of achievement that Americans can take pride in, and that should reassure the residents of the coal-producing States that they can enjoy the economic benefits of mining without sacrificing long-term environmental quality and land productivity.

CONTENTS

Page

Introduction 1

The Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act
- Performance standards 2
- Permits 2
- Bonds 2
- Inspection and enforcement 2
- Lands unsuitable for mining 2

Regulatory program implementation
- Interim and permanent regulatory programs 3
- State programs 3
- Federal programs 3
- Federal lands programs 3

Mining and reclamation today
- Area mining 4
- Contour mining 4
- Mountaintop removal mining 5

Improved environmental protection: A national milestone achieved
- Erosion and sedimentation control 8
- Surface and ground water protection 12
- Acid and toxic drainage prevention and treatment 14
- Topsoil 16
- Excess spoil disposal 18
- Highwall elimination and return to approximate original contour 20
- Postmining land use 22
- Revegetation 28
- Blasting and explosives 31
- Wildlife restoration and enhancement 32
- Mine waste disposal 35
- Protecting historic and cultural resources 36
- Roads 38
- Remining 39

Appendixes
- Glossary 40
- Table I. Interim and permanent program permits issued, by mining type, 1977-86 42
- Table II. Acreage under permit, by mining type, 1977-86 43
- Table III. Acreage of reclamation bonds released, by bond type, 1977-86 44

References 46



The first permanent program mining permit under the Act was issued in December 1980 by the Montana regulatory authority. The permit authorized mining of a 1,738-acre site by the Western Energy Co. in Colstrip, Montana. Today, with mining completed, the site has been returned to grazing land that is being used by a local rancher.

INTRODUCTION

Surface mining of coal involves removing soil and rock that overlie coalbeds in order to expose the coal. Compared to underground coal mining, surface mining generally costs less, is less dangerous for the miner, and usually results in more complete recovery of the coal. However, it also results in much more extensive disturbance of the land surface, a situtation that can cause serious environmental problems unless the mined land is carefully reclaimed.

For many years reclamation of mine sites was not required by law, but as surface mining became more widespread during the 1930's the idea that reclamation would have to be mandatory started to grow. In 1939 West Virginia enacted the first law to regulate the coal mining industry, followed by Indiana in 1941, Illinois in 1943, and Pennsylvania in 1945. During this period coal production was greatly accelerated and surface mining of coal became much more prevalent. The demand for coal during World War II took priority over reclamation concerns, and little consideration was given to reclaiming the land after mining. Dangerous **highwalls** were left exposed, trees and other vegetation were buried by waste material dumped down the slopes below mines, **topsoil** was buried or washed away, landslides formed on the unstable hillsides, slopes eroded rapidly because of the lack of vegetation, bodies of polluted water formed in mine pits, streams became clogged with sediment, and streams and rivers were frequently polluted by **acid mine drainage.** This image of past surface coal mining remains vivid to many Americans who are unfamiliar with the way surface coal mining is regularly done today.

Following the wartime years, other coal-producing States instituted regulatory programs. Many required **permits** for mining, some included inspections, and a few had operators post a **performance bond** to ensure reclamation. However, due to the variations in these individual programs, it cost less to produce coal in States with less stringent reclamation requirements and gave operators in those States an economic advantage, generally at the expense of environmental quality.

In some Western States, the 1970's saw a strong demand for coal resulting from the Nation's need for increased electric power generation and the uncertainty of petroleum-based fuels. This increased demand resulted in a series of State laws aimed at controlling the environmental effects of surface mining. States including North Dakota, Wyoming, Colorado, and Montana passed laws in the late 1960's and early 1970's.

The lack of uniformity in the State programs and the increase in unreclaimed land and associated pollution of water and other resources caused a growing demand for nationwide regulation of surface coal mining, both to remove the economic inequities and to ensure an acceptable standard of reclamation. After many years of debate, Congress passed the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act (SMCRA), which was signed into law August 3, 1977. The Act established a coordinated effort between the States and the Federal Government to prevent the abuses that had characterized surface coal mining in the past. The law also applies to surface disturbances created by underground mining.

Two major programs were created by the law:

- An environmental protection program to establish standards and procedures for approving permits and inspecting current surface coal mining and reclamation operations; and
- A reclamation program for abandoned mine lands, funded by fees that operators pay on each ton of coal mined, to reclaim land and water resources adversely affected by pre-Act coal mining.

The Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement (OSMRE) was created by the Act as a new Federal agency under the Secretary of the Interior to prepare the regulations for both programs and to assist the States financially and technically. In addition, the agency strives to achieve consistency among State programs and compliance with the law and regulations through regular oversight of State program effectiveness.

This report deals with the accomplishments of the environmental protection regulatory program during the first 10 years of the law. Another report, "Abandoned Mine Land Reclamation: 10 Years of Progress," describes the extensive accomplishments of the abandoned mine land reclamation program during the same period. Information on the availability of both reports can be obtained from the:

Public Affairs Office
Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement
1951 Constitution Ave., NW.
Washington, DC 20240
(202) 343-4953

Important terms commonly used to describe mining and reclamation conditions or techniques appear in boldface type in the text the first time they are used and are explained in the glossary. To facilitate the description of real, on-the-ground accomplishments, photographs of actual reclamation have been used extensively. It should be noted that these photos are not of isolated examples of successful reclamation; they show numerous examples of good reclamation, throughout the country, that are typical of reclamation currently being achieved under the Act.



Tennessee Valley Authority

The Act established a cooperative program between the States and the Federal Government to prevent the abuses of surface coal mining that had prevailed in many areas. Prior to the Act surface coal mining often left a barren, unreclaimed landscape such as this view in eastern Tennessee. Although significant improvements in reclamation have occurred, many people incorrectly envision today's surface coal mining as looking this way.

THE SURFACE MINING CONTROL AND RECLAMATION AC

The Act contains five principal regulatory provisions that form the basis for its implementation.

Performance Standards

Performance standards are intended to ensure that all surface mining is conducted to protect the environment and the public during mining and to ensure that the mined land is restored to productive use following mining.

Permits

Before anyone can develop a surface coal mine in the U.S., he or she must have a permit issued under the Act.

An application for a permit to conduct a surface coal mining operation is a detailed document that consists of descriptive text and numeric data covering the site of proposed mining and reclamation. Information must be furnished on premining conditions and land use, mining methods to be used, timing for each stage of mining and reclamation, how the requirements of each of the performance standards will be met, and the postmining land use. This site-specific data provides the **regulatory authority** with the information necessary to determine that the operation can be conducted in accordance with the performance standards.

Performance Bonds

Before a permit can be granted, an operator must post a performance bond sufficient to cover the cost of reclaiming the site in the event reclamation is not completed by the operator. The bond is not finally released until the revegetation of the site has been determined to be successful—after 5 years in the East and Midwest, and after 10 years in the more arid West. However, the bond can be partially released as various phases of reclamation are completed.

Inspection and Enforcement

If a violation of the Act or State surface mining and reclamation laws is observed, the inspector issues a notice of violation to the operator. The violation must be corrected within a specific time, and the operator may also have to pay a fine, the amount of which is determined by the severity of the violation. If the violation is not corrected, a cessation order is issued that immediately stops active coal mining, and the operator must pay a fine. If a violation is especially serious, such as creating an imminent danger to public health or safety or causing significant damage to land, air, or water resources, the inspector immediately issues a cessation order. A cessation order may also be issued if the operator has a pattern of consistent violations. A public hearing to discuss disputed issues may be requested by an operator who believes that a notice of violation or a cessation order is not justified.

Lands Unsuitable For Mining

Congress recognized that certain coal deposits cannot be mined without damaging unique cultural or natural resources. As a result, the Act includes protection of these resources in two ways:

- A prohibition of mining within the boundaries of national parks, forests, wildlife refuges, trails, wild and scenic rivers, wilderness and recreation areas, and sites listed on the National Register of Historic Places, and within a restrictive distance of occupied dwellings, public roads, buildings, parks, schools, churches, and cemeteries; and

- A process that allows anyone who may be adversely affected by proposed mining to petition to designate specific lands as unsuitable for mining.



*When a Kansas mine operator went out of business, over 100 acres of unreclaimed mine spoil remained (**below**). The Nova Energy Bonding Company, working with the Kansas regulatory authority, reclaimed this site to productive hayland. Today, water conservation practices, such as diversion terraces and permanent impoundments constructed during the reclamation, have improved the land and created conditions that provide for a viable long-term agricultural use (**left**).*



Kansas Mined Land Conservation and Reclamation Board

REGULATORY PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION

A primary objective of the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act is to establish uniform national standards for reclaiming land after it has been disturbed by surface coal mining. In recognition of the wide range of topographic, climatic, and geologic conditions in coal-producing areas, Congress provided that individual States may establish their own programs for regulating surface coal mining and reclamation on private lands.

Interim and Permanent Regulatory Programs

Congress recognized the importance of establishing regulations to implement the Act as quickly as possible, but it also recognized that preparation of such complex regulations would be a lengthy process. Consequently, a two-tiered schedule was established. An abbreviated interim program was put in place immediately, followed by a more extensive and detailed permanent regulatory program. The interim program regulations were published in December 1977, and mine permits issued by States after February 1978 had to conform with those regulations. Regulatory provisions contained in the interim program included 12 basic performance standards, continuation of existing State permitting, bonding, and enforcement processes (if these did not exist, they were not required), a Federal inspection frequency of once every 6 months, and the prohibition of mining in the specific areas listed in the Act.

Permanent program regulations were published in March 1979, following extensive review and comment from the public and the coal industry. The regulatory provisions in the permanent program expanded those found in the interim program by including implementation of all performance standards in the Act, a new permitting process, requirement for performance bonds, increased inspection frequency of one per month, a new enforcement process, and a process of designating lands unsuitable for surface mining. The regulations for this program have been revised several times since 1979. More revisions will be made as new mining and reclamation techniques are developed. Such changes were anticipated by Congress, and a provision in the Act for experimental practices encourages advances in mining and reclamation techniques.

State Programs

States have the principal role in implementing the Act. For a State to have authority for regulating coal mining operations it must enact a program that demonstrates its capability to carry out the provisions of the Act. Specifically, States are required to:

- Establish laws that are no less stringent than the Act and regulate all critical aspects of surface coal mining and reclamation operations;
- Provide penalties for violations of the laws, regulations, or permit conditions;
- Create an agency with sufficient administrative and technical personnel and adequate funding to operate the program; and
- Establish a process for the effective implementation, maintenance, and enforcement of a permit system for all coal mining operations.

Once a State's program is approved by the Secretary of the Interior, the State becomes the regulatory authority over surface mining of coal on private (non-Federal and non-Indian-owned) lands within its borders. During the period February 1980 to March 1983, 25 States developed legislation and regulations consistent with the Federal requirements and have been granted regulatory authority.

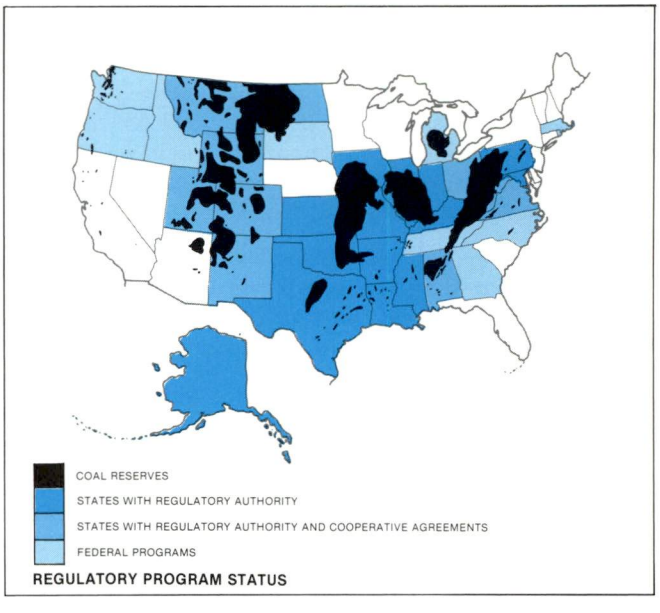
Federal Programs

Both the Act and the regulatory program encourage and support State authority over mining and reclamation. However, if a State chooses not to develop its own program, the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement is required to regulate all surface coal mining and reclamation operations within that State. The agency is also required to regulate all such operations if the State's proposal for a permanent program is not approved by the Secretary of the Interior, or if the State does not implement, enforce, or maintain its program adequately.

Nine States with coal reserves have elected not to prepare a regulatory program. Of these, only Washington has active surface coal mining. Tennessee repealed its regulatory program in 1984. Therefore, 10 States have Federal programs in effect. The Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement also regulates surface coal mining on Indian lands and will continue to do so until enactment of additional legislation authorizing Indian Tribes to assume regulatory authority. Meanwhile, the agency provides technical and financial assistance to Indian Tribes in developing regulatory programs for tribal lands.

Federal Lands Programs

The Secretary of the Interior is required by the Act to implement a program for all surface coal mining and reclamation on federally owned land, a significant feature because the Federal Government owns major coal reserves. In the West, 60 percent of the 234 billion tons of identified coal reserves is federally owned. However, any State with an approved regulatory program may enter into a cooperative agreement with the Secretary of the Interior to regulate surface coal mining and reclamation on Federal lands within the State. Currently eight States have cooperative agreements to regulate mining and reclamation operations on Federal land.



REGULATORY PROGRAM STATUS

MINING AND RECLAMATION TODAY

Mining and reclamation procedures that meet with the Act's requirements are illustrated on pages 6 and 7 for each of the three major surface mining methods—**area mining, contour mining,** and **mountaintop removal mining.** The three methods involve the same basic procedures: Clearing the land of trees and other vegetation, removing the topsoil and **overburden,** mining the coal, and reclaiming the land. Although all three methods would not likely be seen in one view such as this, the mining and reclamation methods can be compared to get a basic understanding of reclamation processes under the Act.

Area Mining

The area mining method is commonly used to mine coal in the flat to moderately rolling terrain found principally in the Western and Midwestern States. In this method, the overburden is excavated down to a coal seam and then the mining area is enlarged horizontally to expose and remove the coal. In the West coal seams are commonly 10 to 20 feet thick, with up to 100-foot seams in the Powder River Basin of Wyoming; in the Midwest coal seams are typically 3 to 7 feet thick and 75 to 100 feet below the surface. The life of some mines in the West may be more than 50 years. Because of the large size of area mines and their relatively unrestricted sites, enormous equipment is used in removing overburden and reconstructing the land.

The area mining operation in the illustration is on land that was formerly used for farming. As can be seen, the agricultural use is being reestablished immediately following reclamation. The mining is proceeding across the land toward the left side of the area. The initial excavation was made far enough away from the stream along the right edge of the area to prevent damage to the stream.

The coal under most of the area has been removed, and reclamation has been completed on some of the land. For example, some of the cattle in the foreground and those in the feedlot behind the silo are grazing on reclaimed land that was initially mined by this operation.

On the far left of the illustration, the topsoil from the unmined area is being removed by scrapers, transported across the area of active mining, and immediately spread on the land on the right that is being reclaimed. (Reclamation of the land as soon as practical is called **contemporaneous reclamation** and is required by the Act.) A large stockpile of topsoil in the center background of the operation, removed from the initial mining cut, has a vegetative cover to prevent erosion and will be spread over the last mined area to be reclaimed.

After blasting, the loosened overburden is removed by **dragline** and is dumped onto an adjoining previously mined area in one motion. In some mining operations, overburden is removed with power shovels, bulldozers, or scrapers rather than with draglines.

The exposed coal seam can be seen where the overburden has been removed. The coal is removed with power shovels and loaded into large trucks, which carry the coal to the **preparation plant** (behind the dragline). After the coal goes through the plant, it is loaded into railroad cars, possibly for transportation to an electric generating plant, or to a port loading facility for export.

The ridges formed by the dragline as it dumps the overburden are regraded with bulldozers, and topsoil is spread to provide a finished surface similar to the surface before mining. The land is then tilled using traditional farming methods and, as shown, crop- and pastureland are reestablished. After reclamation is completed, the productivity of the land will be similar to its productivity before the mining operation began, and sometimes higher.



After a permit is issued, the land to be mined is cleared. Timber suitable for lumber is usually cut and hauled to a sawmill. Remaining woody vegetation is removed from the surface because it would interfere with topsoil removal and replacement.

Contour Mining

The contour mining method is typically used in the mountainous terrain of the Eastern U.S., where coal seams are exposed in **outcrops** on hillsides and mountainsides. First, a cut is made in the hillside above a coal seam and the coal is further exposed as the overburden is removed. The mine is then enlarged by successive cuts that follow the coal seam around the side of the hill. The mining extends into the hill to the point where the overburden is too thick to make further exposure of the coal economic. **Auger mining** often is used at this stage to maximize coal recovery.

The contour mining operation in the illustration is removing multiple seams of coal. Reclamation has been completed in the foreground. Active mining is proceeding around the hill in the middle foreground. A **sedimentation pond** for this operation was constructed adjacent to a natural drainage swale just below the mining area. As the reclamation is completed, such ponds become unnecessary and will often be removed and the entire site reclaimed and planted.

After the area has been cleared and blasted, the **spoil** in the active mining area is loaded by front-end loaders into trucks and taken to the previously mined area, where it is spread. As coal is uncovered, it is loaded and trucked to a coal preparation plant. Smaller pieces of equipment are generally used in contour mining than in area mining because of the restricted working area.

As can be seen in the right foreground of the cross section, a temporary highwall is left in the hill at each level of mining after

the overburden and coal have been removed, because the mining operation has cut into the hill. One of the principal reclamation requirements for contour mining is that highwalls must be covered after mining is completed. Spoil is trucked from a working cut, dumped on the mined-out area, spread with bulldozers until it covers the highwall, and compacted as necessary to ensure stability of the reclaimed hillside.

As can also be seen in the cross section, a ridge of undisturbed natural material 15 to 20 feet wide is intentionally left at the outer edge of the mined area. This barrier adds to the stability of the reclaimed slope by preventing the spoil from slumping or sliding downhill.

Following **backfilling** and **grading** of the spoil with bulldozers, the topsoil is spread and a seedbed is prepared. In **steep slope** conditions, such as in the middle foreground of the illustration, a slope disk may be used to prepare the topsoil for seeding without having to drive equipment on the steep slope. **Hydroseeding** may be used to aid in establishing vegetation and preventing soil erosion on steep terrain. This truck-mounted equipment makes it possible to seed the steeply sloping ground from the base or top of the reclaimed slope without disturbing the graded topsoil.

In the completed reclamation area shown in the center foreground of the illustration, seedling trees and shrubs were hand planted to enhance the wildlife habitat, stabilize the site, and provide a long-term economic return from the reclaimed land.

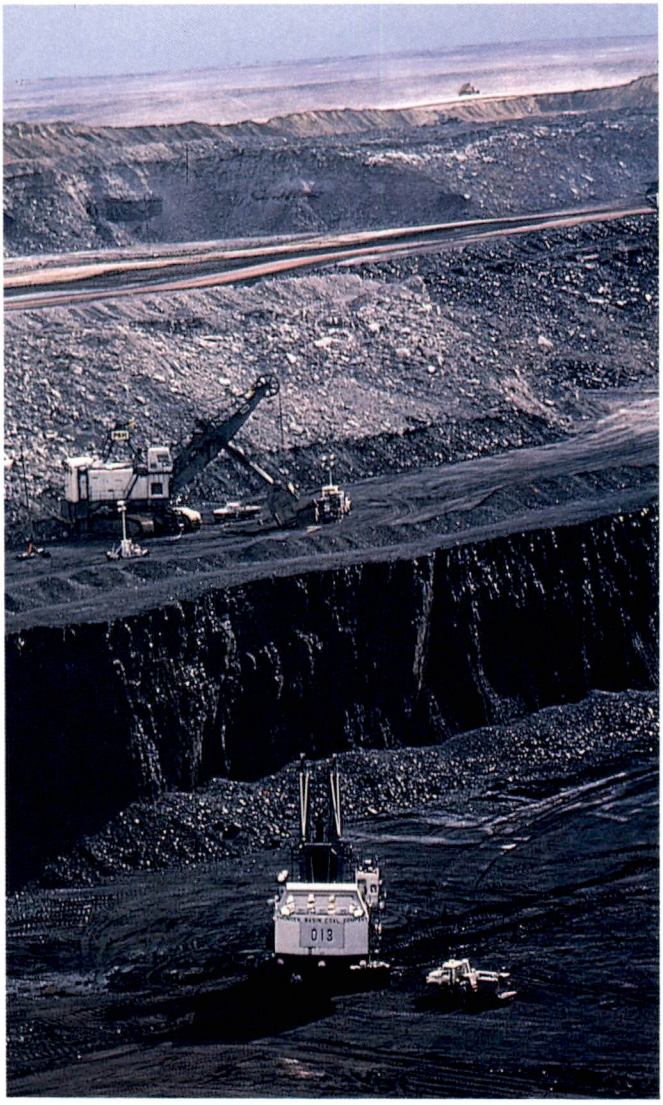
Mountaintop Removal Mining

The mountaintop removal method is used predominantly in the East to remove coal underlying the tops of mountains. Instead of mining along the contour around the perimeter of a mountain, the top of the mountain is area mined and either returned to its **approximate original contour** or removed entirely. Either procedure results in almost 100-percent removal of the coal seam. Removing the top of the mountain results in a unique opportunity to create relatively flat terrain that is suitable for residential, agricultural, and other development in areas where much of the natural terrain is too steep for any developed economic use.

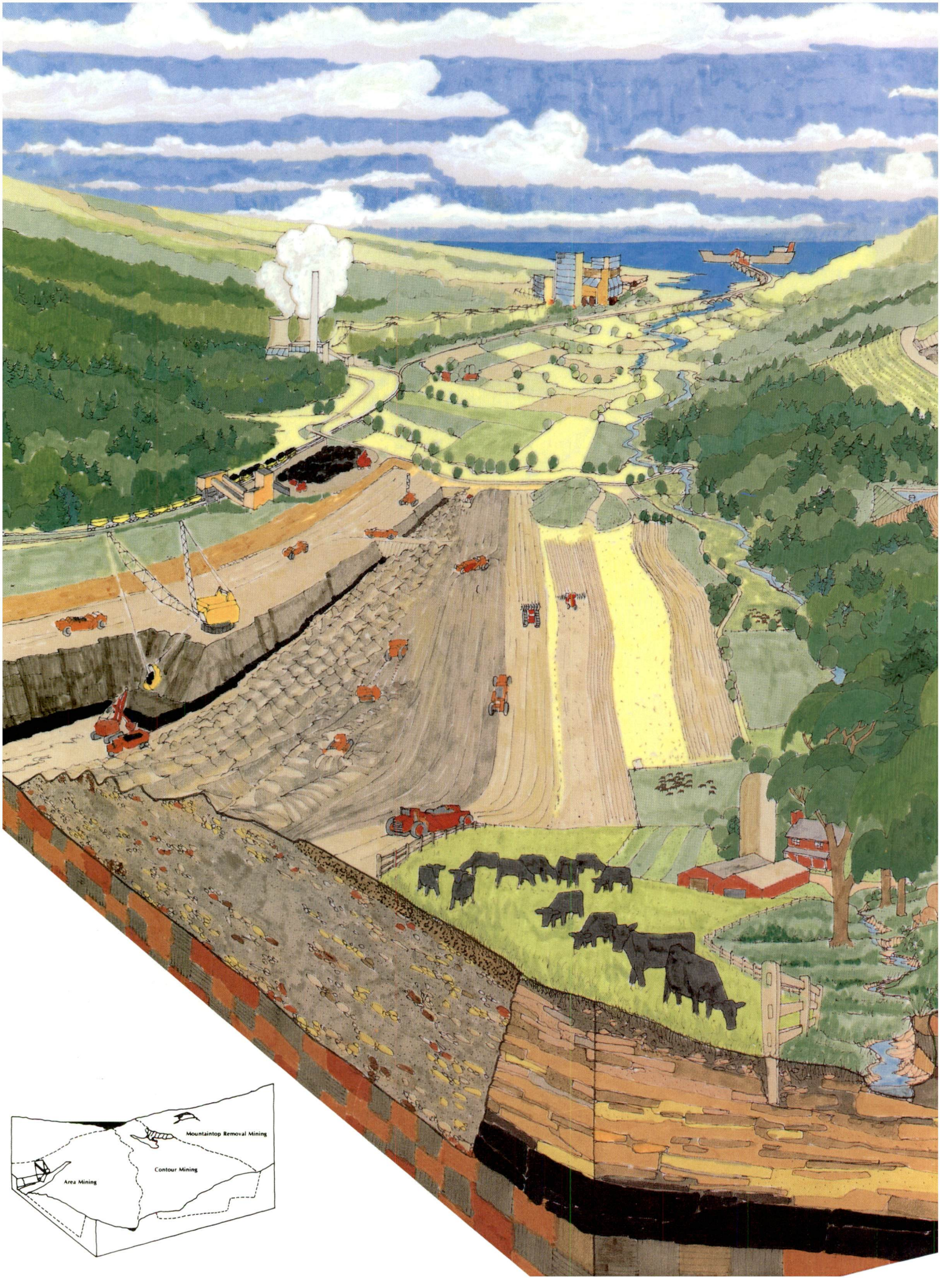
The flat or very gently rolling area on the right side of the illustration is land reclaimed after a mountaintop removal operation was completed. Many new land uses can be established on reclaimed mountaintop removal mining sites. The illustration shows a mined area reclaimed for agricultural use in the foreground and for the site of a new village in the background. In the far background to the left of this reclaimed operation, another mountaintop removal operation is underway on an adjacent hilltop.

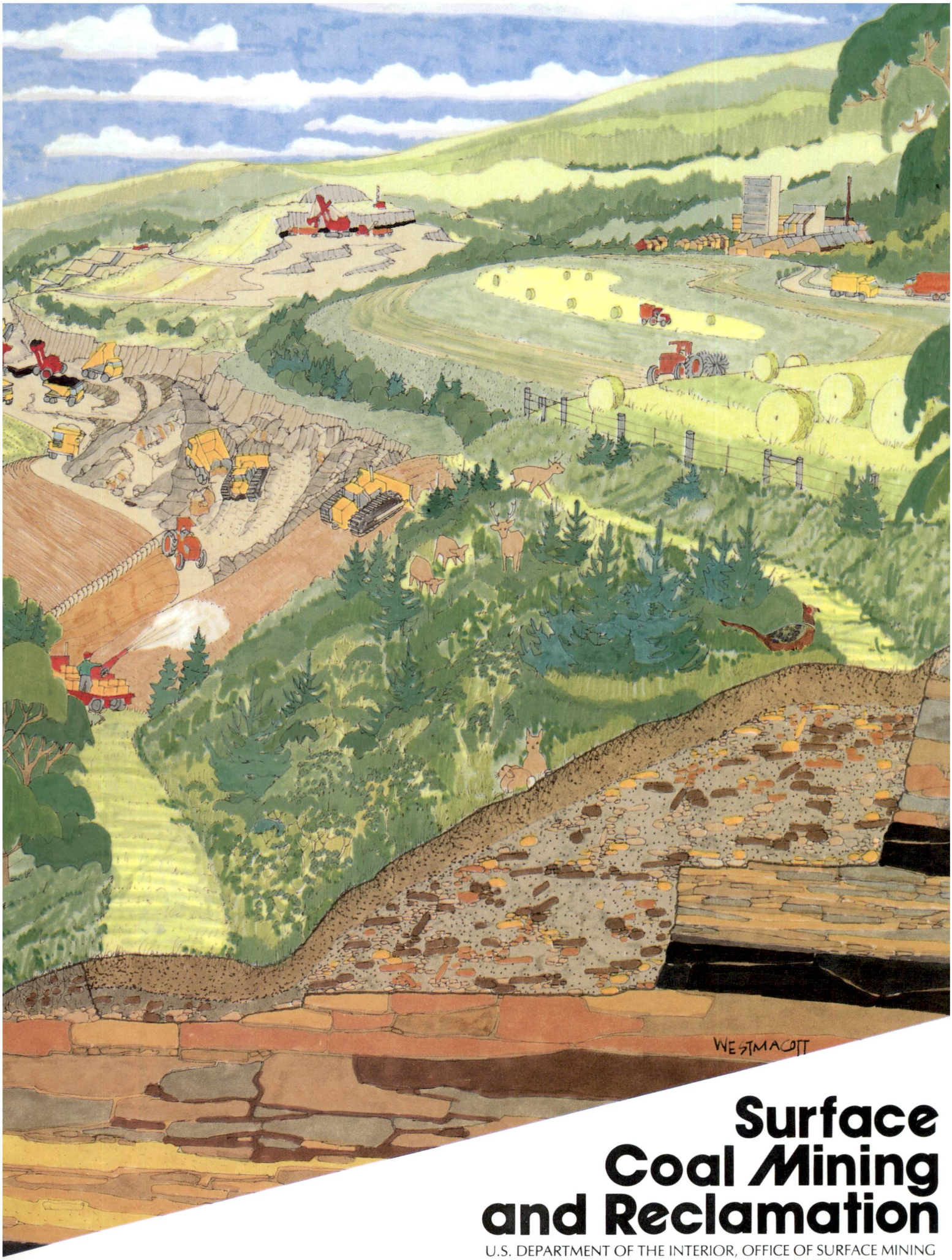
To provide a flat surface for the operation of equipment, a first cut is made parallel to the top of the ridge after the vegetation and topsoil have been removed. The overburden is loosened by blasting, removed in a series of parallel cuts, and loaded into trucks in a fashion similar to that of contour mining. If the entire top of the mountain is to be removed, the spoil created by the mining is disposed of on an adjacent area. Because mountaintop removal operations are isolated from other mining areas where this spoil can be disposed of, the spoil is usually placed in a **valley** or **head-of-hollow fill.** Once the coal seam is uncovered, the coal is removed and trucked to a preparation plant in a fashion similar to the other types of operations.

In the illustration, such a fill is located in the valley immediately to the left of the active operation. Here, the spoil was placed at the head of the narrow, steep-sided valley or hollow. In preparation for filling this area, the vegetation and soil have been removed and a rock drain constructed down the middle of the area to be filled, where a natural drainage course previously existed. When the fill is completed, this underdrain will form a continuous water runoff system from the upper end of the valley to the lower end of the fill. Typical head-of-hollow fills are graded and **terraced** to create permanently stable slopes.



During active mining, large areas may be disturbed. On the Black Thunder Mine in Campbell County, Wyoming, hundreds of acres are disturbed and reclaimed annually in removing a 60- to 70-foot-thick coal seam.


Mountaintop Removal Mining
Contour Mining
Area Mining



Surface Coal Mining and Reclamation

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR, OFFICE OF SURFACE MINING
1951 CONSTITUTION AVENUE, N.W., WASHINGTON, DC 20240

IMPROVED ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION: A NATIONAL MILESTONE ACHIEVED

Erosion and Sedimentation Control



Because surface mining removes the original plant cover from the land and exposes the soil, snowmelt and rainfall can pick up sediment and erode mined lands much faster than undisturbed areas, until the mined land is stabilized by revegetation.

Sediment control is an important aspect of reclamation because large amounts of sediment can clog streams, increase the risk of flooding, damage irrigation systems, harm fish habitat, and limit the use of water for other purposes. Stream quality can be affected many miles downstream from the mine. Before the Act went into effect, many streams were degraded by sediment from mines that did not have adequate sediment control.

Sediment is controlled through careful planning and design incorporating a variety of measures that work together to reduce soil erosion at the mine. Disturbed areas are graded, and some areas terraced, to achieve stable slopes, reduce runoff water velocity, increase infiltration, and divert runoff into drainage channels so that it flows away from erodible, unvegetated areas. Grading along the slope contour and scarifying unvegetated slopes with bulldozer track marks help prevent erosion by slowing down the water. Runoff from **haul roads** is controlled by culverts and roadside ditches. Sedimentation ponds or other forms of sediment control are required at all mines to minimize the amount of sediment leaving the site.



Sedimentation ponds, the most typical form of sediment control, are usually constructed to collect all water draining from the mine in order to trap sediment before the water leaves the site. Several ponds are often arranged in series to maximize the sediment-trapping capacity, as seen here on this reclaimed Parrish, Alabama, mine site ***(top left)****.*

Sedimentation ponds are designed to hold water and allow sediment to fall to the bottom. After much of the sediment has been removed, the water flows out over a rock-lined spillway at the top of the pond. This pond under construction on a mine in Wise County, Virginia, will drain a large, level portion of a mountaintop removal mine. The pond will be removed after reclamation is complete ***(right)****.*

This sedimentation pond on an eastern Kentucky mine collects drainage from nearby mining through riprap drains ***(left)****. The muddy appearance of the water is caused by a recent rainstorm that has carried in sediment.*

At its Round Hill Mine in Laurel County, Kentucky, the Jamieson Construction Co. has created a permanent impoundment from a sedimentation pond ***(top right)****. Throughout its 4-year function as a sedimentation pond, there were no adverse impacts on designated wild and scenic areas downstream from this mine along the Rockcastle River. As a permanent pond, the impoundment receives clear drainage from the reclaimed site and has been stocked with bass, bluegill, and catfish.*









Erosion control practices are also important in arid and semiarid areas where storms are brief but intense, and wind erosion is significant. On the San Juan Mine near Farmington, New Mexico ***(top left)****, most precipitation is held in place by furrow grading along slopes both to prevent erosion and retain all available moisture for plant use.*

A metal check dam on the Ayrshire Mine in Warrick County, Indiana ***(left)****, prevents water surges that could cause gullies and damage downstream sedimentation ponds.*

Wide terraces at this mine near Raton, New Mexico ***(bottom left)****, prevent erosion on the long, steep reclaimed slopes. This drainage control technique is important in areas of limited rainfall because of the intensity of individual rainstorms.*

This diversion ditch ***(below)*** *shows the fine sediment trapped after grading and before the revegetation stages of reclamation. This diversion prevents surface water from eroding gullies in the smoothly graded slopes.*

Carefully positioned and properly sized ***riprap*** *is one of the most effective techniques for preventing channel erosion* ***(bottom right)****. Here, the drainage from a haul road flows over a riprapped channel into a sedimentation pond.*

Dave Nilson, reclamation specialist for the Glenharold Mine in Mercer County, North Dakota, unrolls wood fiber netting to line drainage channels at the bottom of mulched and reseeded slopes ***(bottom far right)****. The netting prevents erosion until grass has been established and stabilizes the shallow channel. The material breaks down after the vegetation is established and adds organic material to the soil.*

Early maintenance work on recently revegetated hillsides can prevent small rills from becoming large gullies. Mulching and reseeding are done by hand to prevent additional disturbance that could be caused by large equipment ***(top right)****.*









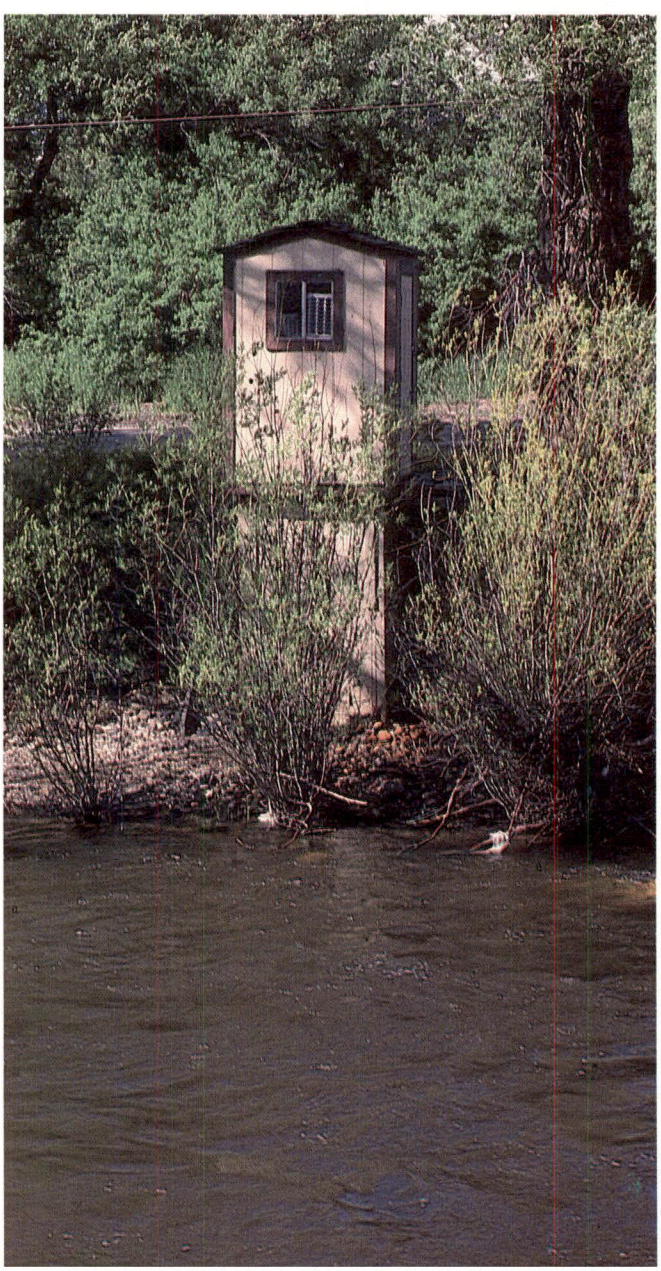
Surface and Ground Water Protection

Water is a valuable natural resource, particularly precious in **arid and semiarid regions**. A reliable, high-quality water supply is vital to a wide variety of domestic, agricultural, and industrial activities. Since passage of the Act, surface coal mining is conducted so that the hydrologic balance of the mine and adjacent areas is maintained and the approved postmining land use for the reclaimed mine site is supported by an adequate water supply.

Today, surface and ground water protection begins with planning for the proper handling and disposal of materials that could cause acid or toxic contamination. Mining and reclamation practices are designed and carried out to minimize water pollution and changes in flow. Surface water quality and quantity are monitored to ensure that impacts on the hydrologic balance are minimal.

Impacts on watercourses are avoided, when necessary, by the practice of **stream diversion.** An existing stream may be routed around the area to be mined after a detailed design study is performed to ensure that the new stream course will be stable, will provide protection against flooding, and will prevent additional turbidity or sedimentation in streams outside the mining area.





Monitoring wells are required if there is potential for an adverse effect on the ground water. Here, Bill Schwarzkoph, Reclamation Superintendent for the Western Energy Co. mine in Colstrip, Montana ***(above)****, examines 3 wells that have been drilled at different depths: approximately 150 feet below the surface in undisturbed rock, in spoil at approximately 80 feet, and in spoil 35 feet below the surface. By monitoring these wells, changes in the ground water can be detected.*

In keeping with the local environment, a riprap-lined stream bed was constructed at the Cimarron Mine in Raton, New Mexico ***(right)****, to divert a stream away from the underground mine portal. Although this region receives less than 15 inches of rainfall annually, some heavy rains do occur and the stream flows actively during short periods of the year.*

The Act requires careful planning to prevent off-site degradation of surface water supplies. Evaluation of local and regional impacts on water quality and quantity are necessary for permit preparation. Data from U.S. Geological Survey monitoring stations, such as this one located near Steamboat Springs, Colorado ***(left)****, are used to collect basic surface water information.*



Acid and Toxic Drainage Prevention and Treatment

Sulfur-bearing compounds, especially **pyrite,** and toxic elements are present in certain coalbeds, overburden, and soils. These materials can cause water pollution and revegetation failure if they are not handled and disposed of properly. The sulfur in pyrite can oxidize to form sulfuric acid when exposed to air and moisture, and if present in sufficient quantity will result in acid mine drainage. Acid mine drainage kills fish and vegetation and can create high concentrations of toxic elements that make surface and ground water generally unusable for livestock, domestic uses, or irrigation.



Selective handling and placement of potentially acid-forming materials limit contact with air and water, thereby preventing formation of acid drainage or extremely acid mine soils. The mine operator analyzes overburden and soil samples to identify potentially acid- and toxic-forming materials. The analysis is included in the permit application, along with a plan for handling and disposing of the materials.

The regulations require exposed coal beds and acid- and toxic-forming materials to be covered with nontoxic materials or treated to eliminate their impact on water quality and revegetation. Exploration holes, underground mine entries, auger holes, boreholes, wells, and other exposed underground openings must be cased, sealed, or otherwise controlled to prevent acid generation and drainage.

Water treatment is necessary when water flowing from the mine does not meet the Environmental Protection Agency standards for acidity, iron, or manganese.



Today, drilling is conducted before mining begins, to obtain rock samples that will be analyzed to determine the acid- and toxic-forming characteristics of the overburden and coal ***(above)****. This information will allow the mine operator to plan for the segregation and proper placement of acid and toxic materials during reclamation. Proper disposal will prevent acid drainage and degradation of ground water quality and will help achieve successful revegetation of the site.*

Rock layers identified as being acid forming have been segregated and are being buried during backfilling of this Ohio contour mine ***(left)****.*

This mine in Moffat County, Colorado ***(bottom left)****, provides surface mined coal to a mine-mouth electric powerplant. Ash generated at the plant is being disposed of in the mine pit as part of the reclamation process. Placement of ash materials in the reclaimed area can effectively provide safe disposal for the large quantities of this waste.*

Acid mine drainage can be chemically treated with a variety of materials to neutralize the acidity and precipitate the iron and manganese. At this Pennsylvania mine ***(bottom center)****, treatment includes caustic soda that is dripped from a small hose into a sluice carrying the mine water.*

Acid mine drainage flows through sphagnum moss in a man-made bog near Davis, West Virginia ***(bottom right)****. This experimental treatment project was designed and developed by the Buffalo Coal Co. and researchers at West Virginia University. If successful, the plants will remove excess acidity and iron from the acid mine drainage before it leaves the bog.*

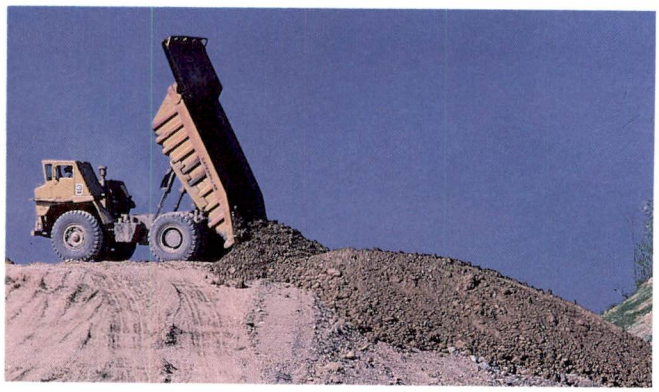




Buffalo Coal Company

Topsoil

Topsoil is important in reestablishing native vegetation and crop, forage, and timber production. Subsoil and weathered rock overburden beneath the topsoil supply additional nutrients and moisture for plant growth. The removal and replacement of all topsoil is required by the Act unless it is demonstrated that selected subsoil or spoil is better suited to grow plants. Topsoil is removed as a separate layer before mining and is either spread on nearby regraded areas or, if necessary, temporarily stockpiled. Topsoil is spread to the appropriate depths for the approved postmining land use. **Prime farmland** topsoil and subsoil may be handled with special care by using spreading techniques that minimize compaction that would hinder root penetration and water absorption by new seedlings.





Before mining, topsoil is removed and stored nearby for use in reclaiming the site. Since the topsoil is so vital to the success of the reclamation, it is carefully separated and marked. Here, OSMRE Reclamation Specialist Wayne Dempsey ***(bottom left)*** *inspects the temporary vegetative cover that prevents erosion and degradation of the stored topsoil.*

At the Pratt Mining Co. in Kanawha County, West Virginia, topsoil is being hauled to the reclamation area to be spread after final grading of spoil ***(left)****. Bulldozers are used to spread the topsoil evenly over the land surface* ***(top right)****.*

Topsoil that is temporarily stored under proper conditions retains much of its value for growing plants. This prime farmland topsoil being examined by OSMRE Reclamation Specialist Jack Simpson at an Illinois mine ***(center right)*** *is being spread over the lighter colored subsoil to ensure productive crop yields.*

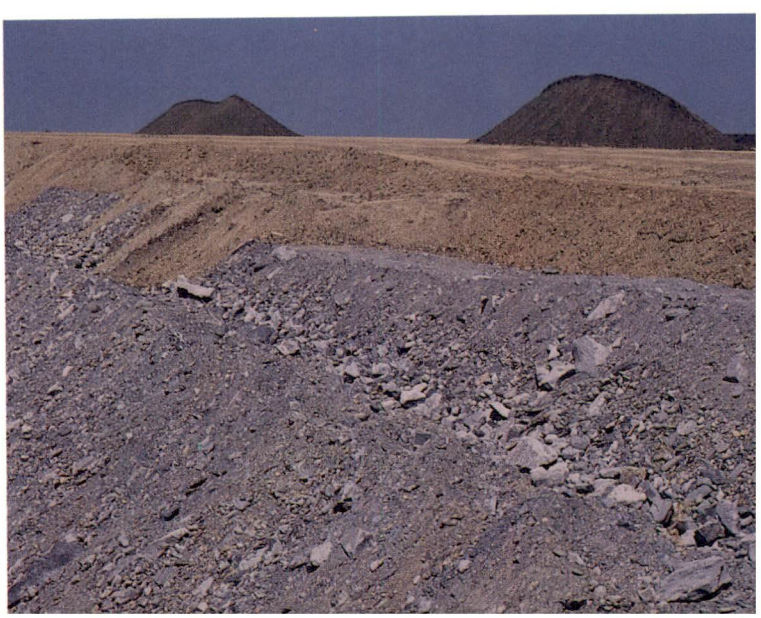
Topsoil removal and handling are especially critical in the Midwest where prime farmland must be restored to its former productivity level. The Freeman-United Industry Mine utilizes a ***bucketwheel excavator*** *to move soil without the compaction common to other types of equipment. The dark, organic-rich topsoil deposited by the bucket wheel on the lighter colored subsoil is ready to be spread by bulldozers with minimal compaction*

Because of the importance of prime farmland reclamation, the Pittsburg & Midway (P & M) Coal Mining Co. has set up experimental plots in Missouri and Kansas to test its soil-substitution technique. Here, Mark Premo (left), engineer at the Midway mine near Amsterdam, Missouri, shows Kansas Soil and Revegetation Specialist Bill Joseph a test plot of newly planted grain sorghum ***(bottom center)****, This plot has a total of 16 inches of replaced soil that contains a layer of topsoil and a layer of subsoil. An adjacent plot contains 40 inches of the same material, plus additional subsoil. Based on productivity results from these test plots, new soil-substitution practices may be allowed.*









Excess Spoil Disposal

Mining operations, in removing overburden from above the coalbed, blast or break up the layered rock into angular, broken fragments. The volume taken up by the spoil is generally greater than that occupied by the rock before mining. In steep slope areas with hard sandstone or limestone overburden, the volume of spoil is much more than needed to return the site to its approximate original contour. Excess spoil must be disposed of in a safe and environmentally sound manner. Before the Act, excess spoil was often pushed or dumped from the mining **bench** onto undisturbed steep slopes below, resulting in hazardous and environmentally damaging slides.



Excess spoil is now disposed of in valley fills in the upper reaches of valleys adjacent to the mined area. The fills are carefully engineered and constructed for stability. Terraces and diversion ditches on the fill control surface water flow to prevent erosion. Ground water that seeps into the fill is channeled through internal drains following the original drainage pattern.



Today's mine operator disposes of spoil that is not needed for reclamation in valley or head-of-hollow fills. This valley fill was constructed by Cumberland Colleries in Wise County, Virginia, on their mountaintop removal mine ***(bottom left)****. The terraced surface is being revegetated to reduce surface erosion. Riprap-lined channels along the side of the fill drain surface water. It is easy to see how the terraced fill slopes blend into the reclaimed area in the foreground.*

A terraced valley fill that includes 2.5 million cubic yards of spoil at the Sorg Mine in Noble County, Ohio, was designed and constructed by the B & N Coal Co. ***(above)****. Diversion ditches are lined with handlaid riprap sized to match anticipated water velocities. Smaller rock was used at the top, where flow velocity would be least, and larger rock was placed downslope, where velocity would be greater. These stable slopes blend gently into the original grade and result in a landscape characteristic of the natural terrain.*

The Colowyo Mine in western Colorado removes several coal beds in its operation, creating large amounts of excess spoil. Under an experimental practices permit, normal valley fill designs were modified by the construction of a series of backfill layers up to 200 feet in thickness ***(top left)****. This successful valley fill technology has been approved by the regulatory authority for future use on this mine.*

Highwall Elimination and Return to Approximate Original Contour

As overburden and coal are removed a highwall is formed, with a flat working bench at its base. Highwalls can be more than 100 feet high and can extend thousands of feet. Exposed highwalls can be a safety hazard, and may have coal beds and acid- and toxic-forming materials open to weathering and the consequent formation of acid drainage. Highwalls also can be a barrier to movement across the area.

One of the most widespread and dramatically visual problems prior to the Act was highwalls that were left exposed when a mining operation was completed. Unreclaimed pre-Act surface mines throughout the country resulted in a variety of conditions involving highwalls that were left exposed and overburden that was pushed down the hill or piled in ridges without regrading. Over the past 10 years, operators have improved overburden-handling techniques that result in effective regrading. Even under steep slope conditions, reclamation has resulted in stable slopes that cover the highwall and provide a finished grade that resembles the premining conditions.

The Act requires that all highwalls created by current mining be covered. Generally this is accomplished by placing spoil against the highwall and grading it so that the contour of the land, after the highwall is covered, approximates the original slope. Also, the Act requires that backfilling and grading, followed by top-soiling and revegetation, are to be coordinated with mining and completed as quickly as possible.







Unreclaimed highwalls and overburden pushed onto the downslope are practices of the past. On this Ohio mine a bulldozer moves spoil to cover a highwall before regrading, topsoiling, and revegetation ***(top left)****.*

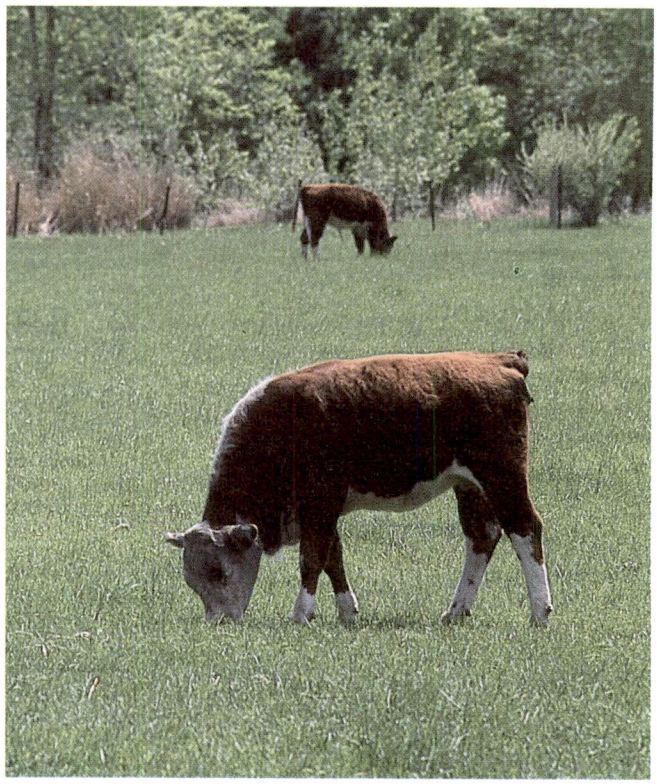
A regraded and mulched slope at the Helena Mining Co. operation in Pike County, Kentucky ***(left)****, has been blended with the surrounding terrain.*

The final reclaimed slope at the Hacker Mine in Laurel County, Kentucky ***(above)****, closely approximates the original contour of the land, leaving no trace of the highwall.*

Postmining Land Use

With proper reclamation, mined land can be returned to its premining use, or a new use can be developed. The Act provides several ways that coal mine operators working with landowners can take full advantage of postmining land use opportunities while meeting all regulatory requirements. A variance from the requirement for regrading to approximate original contour is available when the operator reclaims the site to support an improved use that is better for the landowner or the local community. For example, the opportunity to shape the land to a form and condition more suitable for certain uses can be allowed. Steep premining conditions of unimproved forest can be reclaimed, under a variance, to provide flat land that can be developed into valuable real estate.

*Generally, coal mining does not occur close to developed towns or villages. Thus the opportunity for urban uses is limited. However, in Pikeville, Kentucky (**below**), a town located in a valley surrounded by steep terrain, mining is providing a unique opportunity for needed building sites. At the edge of town, the Clark Elkhorn Coal Co. is completing a mountaintop removal and contour mining operation. Working with the landowner/developer, home sites are being developed through a combined planning and reclamation effort. The reclaimed mine will provide over 100 acres of flat land with views of Pikeville and the surrounding eastern Kentucky mountains in the distance. One county resident remarked, "More money will be made from the sale of building lots on the reclaimed land than was made from the sale of coal."*



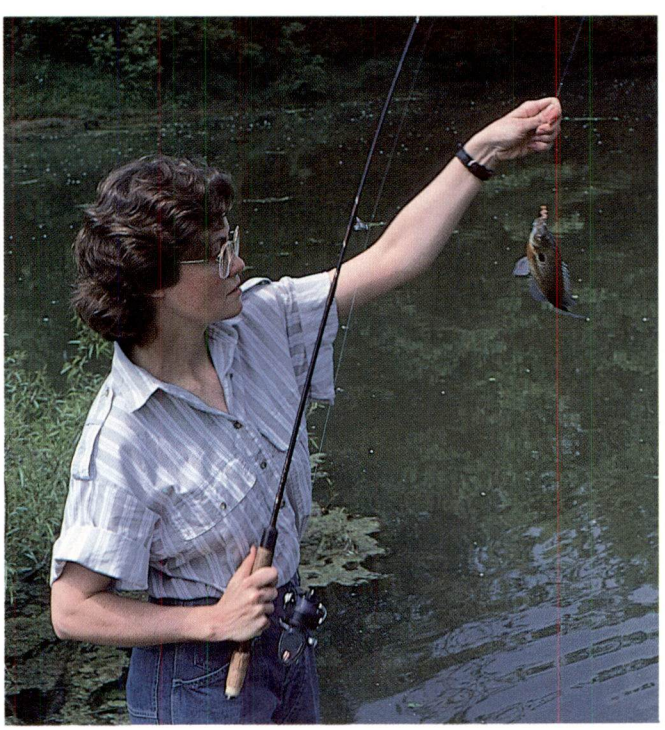




Because mining is a temporary use of the land, one of the basic objectives of the Act is to see that operators return mined land to its original use or a higher alternative use. This Laurel County, Kentucky, mine was reclaimed to farm land that is completely integrated into the existing agricultural landscape ***(left)****. Slopes were graded to provide gently rolling hay fields draining into a permanent impoundment that is stocked with fish.*

Land reclaimed for hay production is another common use throughout the country. On the Clemens Coal Co. mine in Crawford County, Kansas ***(above)****, the operator is managing the land prior to bond release by cutting hay and using it for mulch on other areas of the mining operation.*

One of the most common postmining land uses is pastureland. On the Cannelton Industries Mine near Charleston, West Virginia ***(top left)****, cattle are grazing on recently reclaimed land that was previously unimproved forest.*



Following reclamation by the Lyons Coal Co. in Wise County, Virginia ***(right)****, the landowner has established an apple orchard. Reclamation of this mine provided a broad valley with soil and drainage conditions that are more productive for apples than before mining.*

An unusual use for western grazing land, developed by a mine operator in Montana, includes raising buffalo on reclaimed land ***(top right)****. Begun as an experiment, the herd has grown rapidly and shows promise of being more economically productive than cattle.*

Another innovative postmining land use is the Oliver County, North Dakota, airport constructed by the Baukol Noonan Mining Co. on the bed of an old haul road ***(top center)****.*

On reclaimed land in Washington, Douglas-fir Christmas trees have grown to harvest size in only 6 years ***(top left)****. Christmas trees were often grown on mine spoil prior to passage of the 1977 Act, but the unreclaimed spoil slopes were so steep that harvesting was very difficult.*

North American Coal Corp. Permit Coordinator Louise Watson takes time off to catch a large bluegill from a permanent impoundment that had provided water for the operation of an underground mine ***(bottom left)****.*







Alternative land uses possible under State and Federal regulations have resulted in a range of land improvements. Oswego, Kansas, landowner Rod Monroe constructed his home and farm equipment buildings on reclaimed land where the Oswego Coal Co. had its coal loading facility ***(right)****. The disturbed land at this site has also been very successfully returned to cropland and intensive forage production* ***(far right)****.*

Mining began at the Washington Irrigation and Development Co., Centralia, Washington, in 1971. Before mining, the steep-sloped mountain terrain supported mixed conifer and hardwood forests that produced 10,000 board feet per acre of timber on a 60-year rotation. The principal thrust of the reclamation program is to return 11,000 acres affected by mining to a timber production of 30,000 board feet per acre on a 55-year rotation, using hybrid conifers ***(above)****. To achieve this high yield, the land is being reclaimed to a more level condition, making full use of the requirement to separate, store, and reuse topsoil. Additionally, the company is enhancing the fertility of some mine soils by adding activated sewage sludge from Olympia and Seattle, thereby providing a valuable disposal service to regional population centers.*



Revegetation

The Act requires the establishment of a healthy, permanent vegetative cover on all land affected by coal mining. Stabilizing the soil with permanent vegetation is one of the principal means of minimizing erosion and reducing stream siltation, and it is often critical to the postmining land use. Generally in the West, the plant species used are native to the area and capable of self-regeneration on the site. Introduced species are often used in the East for specific postmining uses. The types of vegetation, specified in the permit, are based on the premining vegetation and the postmining land use. Straw or hay mulches or chemical soil stabilizers frequently are applied during or after seeding to prevent erosion and retain moisture. Operators are responsible for maintaining new vegetation until it is determined to be successful—for a minimum of 5 years in the East and Midwest and a minimum of 10 years in the semiarid West.







The Act requires that revegetation closely follow mining, to help prevent environmental impacts. Second-year growth of grasses in the foreground and bright-green first-year winter wheat adjacent to the active mining ***(top left)*** *reflect immediate reclamation at the Sequatchie Valley Coal Co. mine in eastern Tennessee.*

After topsoil is replaced, seed must be spread over the soil and stabilized to ensure germination and establishment. Hydroseeding, shown here ***(bottom left)****. spreads a mixture of seed, water, and fertilizer without driving mechanized equipment over the site. Using this technique, even steep slopes can be seeded.*

A tractor-drawn tree-planting machine is used to plant seedlings on this moderate slope area ***(above)****.*

Bulldozer tracks across the slope provide niches that trap runoff for use by grass seedlings ***(top right center)****.*

Native plants are used almost exclusively on western reclamation sites because of their endurance in arid and semiarid climates ***(bottom right center)****. Native plants are also planted in the Midwest* ***(right center)*** *and become naturally established on many reclaimed eastern mines* ***(bottom far right)****.*

The Richland Coal Co. has seeded this reclaimed contour mine in Scott County, Tennessee, with both grasses and legumes ***(top far right)****. These plants have provided a very rapid cover that prevents erosion, increases soil fertility through natural nitrogen fixation, and provides a root structure that stabilizes the soil on the steep slopes. Native maples and other trees are rapidly becoming established and will eventually become the dominant tree cover.*















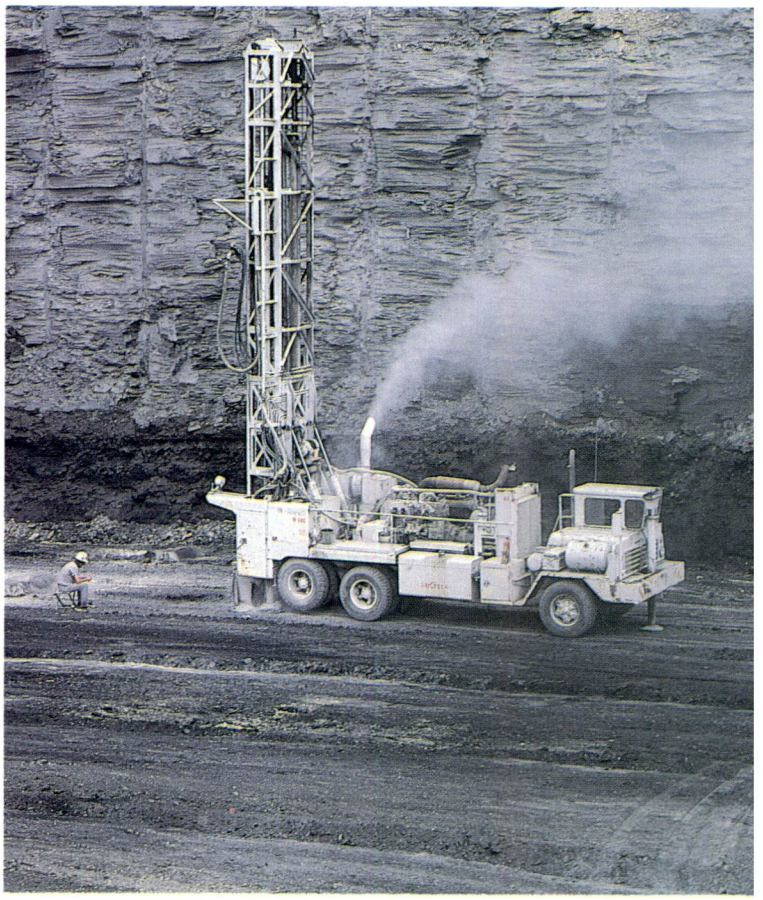
An unusual revegetation technique eliminates planting by cutting existing vegetation, including trees, into a thick mulch, followed immediately by removal and redistribution of the topsoil mixed with the mulch. Small pieces of the woody vegetation sprout and rapidly become established. This reclaimed slope on the Eckman Park Mine in Routt County, Colorado ***(left)****, illustrates the success of this revegetation technique. A native plant community containing many hard-to-establish species such as big sagebrush, snowberry, serviceberry, aspen, rose, silver sagebrush, and currant was successfully established. OSMRE Reclamation Specialist Scott Fisher evaluates an aspen tree established in this manner* ***(bottom left)****.*

Shrubs are an important part of many natural plant communities and have particular value as food and cover for wildlife. A front-end loader is used at the Trapper Mine in Moffat County, Colorado, to transplant shrubs from land that will be mined to areas being reclaimed ***(below)****. Bruce Hamphries of the Trapper Mining Co. reports very few losses of shrubs transplanted in this manner. Large deer and elk herds inhabiting the permit area and surrounding lands make extensive use of these shrubs.*



Blasting and Explosives

Mining requires the use of explosives to break up rock layers in the overburden and sometimes the coal itself. To prevent damage to nearby dwellings and other structures, blasting must be carefully planned and carried out by qualified blasters. Prior to the Act, blasting was sometimes performed by untrained personnel and occasionally damaged nearby dwellings. Now blasting can be done only by State-certified blasters. A preblasting survey of dwellings within a half-mile of the mine is performed to identify any conditions that may require special procedures. Signs and audible warnings are provided before blasting. Access within the blasting area by unauthorized persons is restricted.



A truck-mounted drill is boring holes for explosives used to blast the rock above a second, lower coalbed in a pit at the Jim Smith Contracting Co. Providence Mine in Webster County, Kentucky ***(right)****.*

After three warning calls from a siren to alert all persons nearby that a blast is imminent, the explosion sends smoke billowing high into the air ***(bottom right)****. After the blast, the loosened overburden is removed by front-end loaders and trucks.*

The audible and ground vibratory effects of blasting on residences in the vicinity of active mines are carefully monitored by mining companies. Here, the Taft Coal Co. used a seismograph and recorder to ensure that blasting effects from its Dixie Springs Mine in Walker County, Alabama ***(below)****, were within permissible levels.*





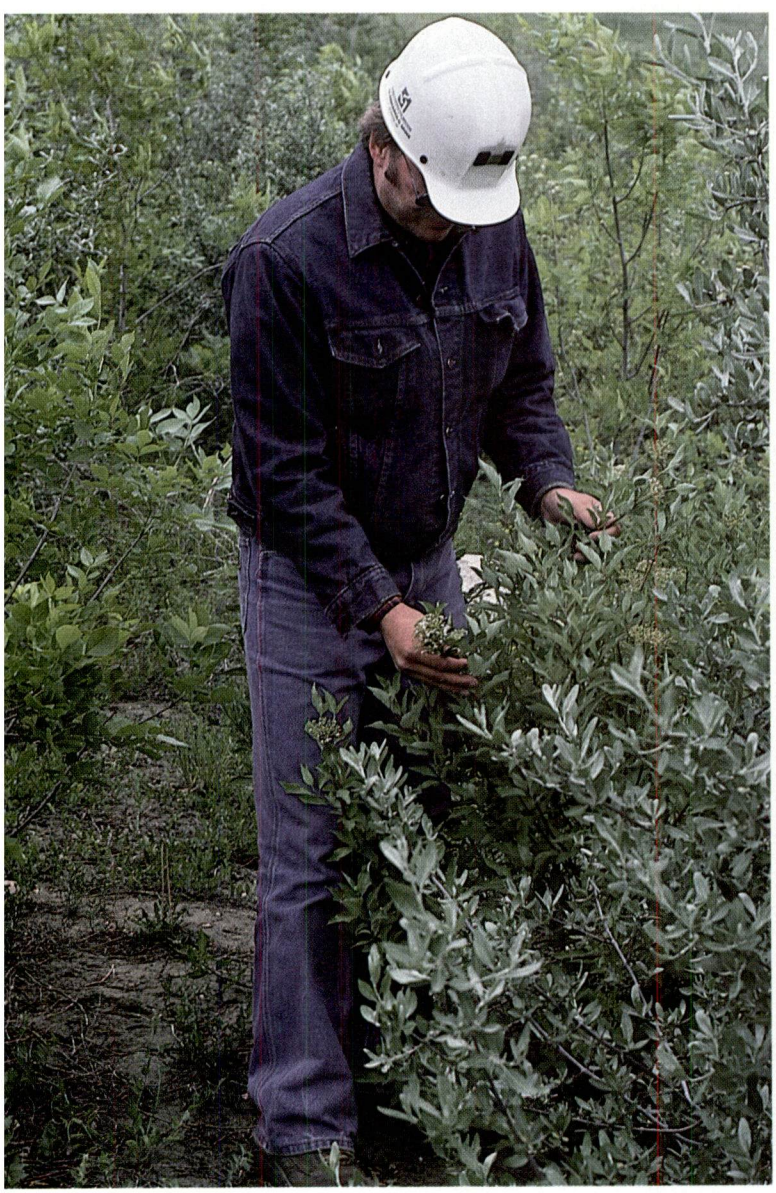
Wildlife Restoration and Enhancement

People do not usually picture wildlife when they think of the landscape that results from surface coal mining reclamation. However, wildlife habitat is actually one of the more common postmining land uses. Many mining operations using accepted reclamation techniques reestablish or even improve those habitats. Among the techniques used are:

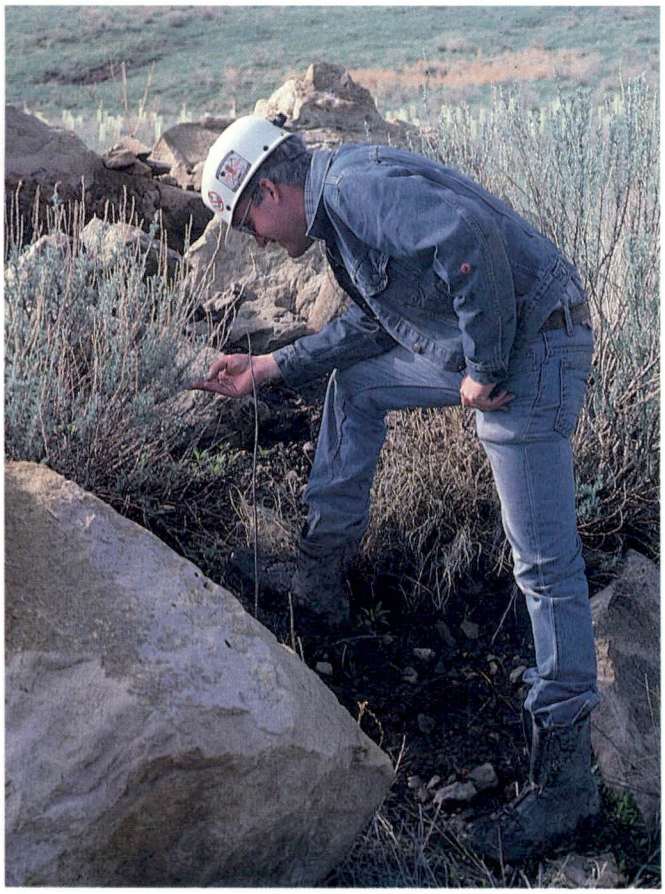
- Contouring the land to better suit desirable species of wildlife, including game species;
- Introducing adapted and selected species of plants to provide browse and forage;
- Creating impoundments with safe, clean water that will attract and support a variety of aquatic and terrestrial animals; and
- Stocking fish in impoundments to provide recreation opportunities for the public.

Such achievements reflect the intent of the Act to minimize the adverse impacts of coal mining on fish and wildlife habitats and to enchance those environmental values where possible.









Revegetation frequently includes the establishment of plants that provide food and cover for wildlife. Here in western Kentucky, OSMRE Reclamation Specialist Glenn Wyatt examines vegetative cover that includes hairy vetch, fescue, and lespedeza that provides enhanced habitat for upland game birds ***(top far left)****.*

On a mine in Mercer County, North Dakota ***(bottom far left)****, a tall-shrub community including chokecherry, American plum, woods rose, and silver buffaloberry was established on reclaimed land in 1985. Today, shrubs in this area provide food and cover for grouse, pheasant, and deer.*

To encourage reestablishment of bluebirds, mine operators frequently provide nesting boxes in wildlife reclamation areas. Here, Mike Ellis, Environmental Engineer for the AMAX Coal Co., sets up a nesting box in Indiana ***(bottom center)****. By providing both a nesting site and plants that provide cover, the reclamation professionals ensure that bluebirds become permanently located on the reclaimed site.*

Major efforts are being made to establish native shrubs that provide browse for deer on reclaimed land in the Western States. Deer that frequent the edge of reclaimed areas are encouraged to reinhabit the site ***(below)****.*

On the York Canyon Mine near Raton, New Mexico, Reclamation Biologist Mike Coates examines rodent and rabbit habitats that were created by leaving small rock piles on the reclaimed area ***(left)****. Small rodents are an important link in the natural food chain, and without these rock dens the native birds and animals that prey on the rodents would not reinhabit the area.*





Permanent impoundments are frequently constructed on reclamation sites. Although they are not specifically designed to enchance wildlife habitats, most of them provide excellent cover and a water environment that together increase the potential for wildlife to quickly become established on these sites ***(bottom)****. Many impoundments create an aquatic habitat where none existed before mining. Careful planning of such structures, as required by the Act, can significantly enhance their wildlife value.*

Small mammals such as this marmot are commonly found on reclamation areas in the West ***(left)****.*

Mine Waste Disposal

Mine waste includes the rock and clay that must be removed from mines during development and mining and the noncoal residue from coal cleaning. Such waste, particularly the coal cleaning residue, often contains a large amount of pyrite or toxic material which must be carefully disposed of to prevent pollution of surface or ground water. Tremendous progress has been achieved over the past 10 years in developing and applying environmentally safe disposal practices. Two of these practices are:

- Conducting extensive premining surveys to select disposal sites that will minimize infiltration into ground water; and
- Sealing the waste material with clay barriers to further eliminate infiltration.



Surface mines are often used for the disposal of refuse or waste material generated by the mine's coal-cleaning process. In this Indiana mine ***(right)****, refuse is being placed in a pit that is being backfilled. The refuse will eventually reach the level indicated by the stake next to the mine engineer standing on the left slope of the pit. This elevation is predicted to be the top of the water table that will be reestablished after mining has been completed. Placing the refuse below the water table will minimize the formation of acid mine drainage by reducing the contact with air.*

Another method of disposal of coal refuse includes surface disposal in piles that could be the source of acid or toxic drainage if not properly reclaimed. The 40-acre Powhatan No. 5 refuse disposal site in Belmont County, Ohio, before reclamation ***(bottom left)****, and after 129,000 cubic yards of soil were spread on the refuse material* ***(bottom right)****.*





The North American Coal Corp.

Protecting Historical and Cultural Resources

Before mining can begin, the State identifies areas which are unsuitable for mining. Operators then plan the mining to avoid any such protected areas; they design the operation so as not to interfere with the functions or values that are vital to the protected areas.



As archeological sites are identified during the permitting process, they are evaluated for their importance. Those sites that are found significant and may be impacted by mining have those impacts mitigated. Mitigation covers a range from avoidance, the preferred measure, to large-scale excavation with the goal being to collect important information about past cultures ***(bottom left)****.*

Small family cemeteries are common on mine sites. To protect them, the Act requires that mining be kept at least 100 feet from cemeteries. On a mine in Wise County, Virginia, a cemetery was found in a wooded area located on a mountaintop removal mine site ***(below)****. Mining was completed leaving an unmined area surrounding the small group of head stones. As the site was reclaimed, the backfill was graded to provide a gentle slope that allows easy access from all sides of the cemetery* ***(bottom right)****.*

Protecting the remains of an ancient Indian dwelling beside a dry stream bed near Farmington, New Mexico ***(bottom far right)****, required careful design and construction of the access road to a mine and powerplant.*

This midwestern church in the middle of an active mining area remains as it did before mining ***(right)****. The mine operator left the rectory, church yard, nearby cemetery, and surrounding church property intact by mining around them. To the people of the congregation, the goodwill shown by the company far exceeds the value of the coal that was not mined.*





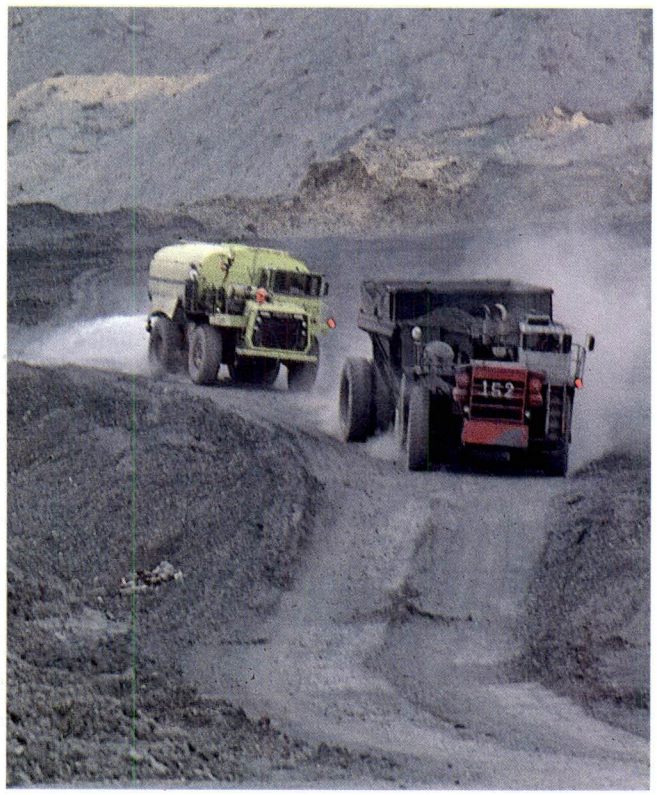




Roads

Haul roads to mines constitute a significant percentage of the land used for surface coal mining. These are usually well-engineered roads designed for heavy-equipment use in all types of weather. Precautions must be taken during their design and construction to ensure adequate drainage of surface water from the road surface and right-of-way, to minimize erosion and water drainage to the road base. Regulations describe the specific standards for locating, grading, surfacing, and maintaining mine roads and associated structures such as drainage ditches and culverts.

Parts of the mine road system that can be kept to serve the postmining land use can represent a significant benefit. If roads are not left in place for the postmining use, the area is reclaimed. Road reclamation entails regrading, topsoil replacement, and revegetation so that the former roads blend into adjacent reclaimed areas.



This haul road in Alabama has a raised berm. Disturbed areas were quickly mulched and reseeded to prevent erosion ***(below)****. Runoff from the road flows into a riprap-lined ditch with closely spaced check dams across the water flow. These dams slow the water and reduce its erosive power.*

Road surfaces must be maintained to ensure haulage of coal and passage of equipment. Spraying water on the road controls on-site dust, improves visibility, and prevents off-site fugitive dust ***(top right)****.*

This set of tire tracks through the vegetation is the otherwise invisible trace of a former Ohio mine haul road ***(bottom right)****. Where haul roads are not retained for permanent use, they must be reclaimed to the same standards as other disturbed areas of the mine site.*





Remining

As a result of pre-Act mining—when reclamation was the exception rather than the rule—millions of surface mined acres were left in a condition which adversely affects the environment. If the environmental impact of an abandoned mine site is extreme, or if the site constitutes a health and safety hazard, it is eligible for reclamation through the Abandoned Mine Lands program. Unfortunately, most sites are not eligible and there is doubt that there ever will be sufficient funds to provide for restoration of all abandoned sites. A partial solution to the problem has been remining, which entails the reopening of an abandoned mine by extending either the length or the width of the cut and incorporating reclamation of the abandoned mine lands into the active-mine reclamation process. Remining also may involve the elimination of shallow underground mine workings. Removal of abandoned underground mines, referred to as **daylighting,** has a large environmental benefit because a significant volume of acid mine drainage is generated by such abandoned underground workings.

Coal mining companies have voluntarily reclaimed many abandoned mine lands while mining adjacent properties. Potentially, many additional sites could be reclaimed through remining. The Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement recognizes the present economic limitations and currently is advancing several initiatives encouraging industry to apply remining techniques and to extend the voluntary reclamation of abandoned coal mines.



Pre-Act abandoned mines, such as this one in Pennsylvania ***(above)****, are remined both to maximize coal recovery and to reclaim previously disturbed areas to an improved environmental condition* ***(below)****.*



Glossary

Access road See Haul road.

Acid- and toxic-forming materials Rock or coal layers containing significant amounts of pyrite or other minerals which, if exposed by coal mining, will cause acid or toxic drainage to form when acted upon by air and water.

Acid mine drainage Any water, having a pH less than 6.0, draining from coal mines. Water is often orange in color because of the presence of oxidized iron.

Approximate original contour. The surface configuration achieved by backfilling and grading the mined area so that the reclaimed land closely resembles the general surface configuration before mining and blends into and complements the drainage pattern of the surrounding terrain.

Area mining A surface mining method that is carried on in level to gently rolling topography on relatively large tracts of land. Active area mine pits may be several miles long.

Arid and semiarid regions Lands, generally west of the 100th meridian, where water use by native vegetation equals or exceeds that supplied by natural precipitation, and rainfall is insufficient to support agriculture. Annual precipitation is normally 20 inches or less.

Auger mining A mining method often used by surface mine operators when the overburden gets too thick for the coal to be mined economically. Large-diameter (usually 2-4 foot) horizontal holes are drilled as much as 300 feet into the vertical face of the coal bed by an auger. Like a bit used for boring holes in wood, coal augers consist of a cutting head with screwlike extensions. As the auger turns, the head breaks up the coal and the screw carries it back into a conveyor that loads it directly into a truck.

Backfilling The operation of refilling an excavation using material removed during the mining process.

Bench The level or flat working area at the base of the highwall that is excavated between the exposed coal seam and the original surface of the ground.

Bucket wheel excavator A continuous-digging machine using a rotating vertical wheel with buckets for large-scale stripping and excavating.

Contemporaneous reclamation Restoration of mined land as soon as practical after mining.

Contour mining A mining method commonly used in eastern mountainous topography where coal is removed in a narrow strip around the hillside. The extent of the cut into the hillside is determined by the depth of overburden at the highwall compared with the thickness of the coal seam.

Daylighting A term used to describe the surface mining procedure for exposing abandoned underground coal mine workings to remove all of the remaining coal underlying the surface. Daylighting is followed by land reclamation.

Dragline An excavating machine, usually used in large flat areas, that drags a huge bucket (holding up to 220 cubic yards of material) toward the machine for loading with spoil and then hoists it with a boom up to 350 feet long, allowing the machine to excavate wide benches by depositing the spoil hundreds of feet away from the highwall.

Grading The process of smoothing the disturbed areas of the mine site, after the coal is removed, to closely approximate the premining landscape.

Haul road Any road constructed, improved, maintained, or used by mine operators and located within the area of land affected by mining.

Head-of-hollow fill See Valley fill.

Highwall The cliff-like excavated face of exposed overburden and coal in a surface mine.

Hydroseeding Planting of seed mixed in a water medium. Water, mulch, lime, fertilizer, and seed are blended and sprayed onto regraded soil.

Impoundment Permanent pond frequently formed from a sedimentation pond.

Legumes A group of plants valuable for both food and forage and used in reclamation plantings due to their nitrogen-fixing characteristics. Commonly used reclamation legumes include clovers, alfalfa, lespedeza, and vetch.

Mountaintop removal mining A mining method commonly associated with Appalachia conditions where 100 percent of the overburden covering a coal seam is removed in order to get complete recovery of the coal. Excess spoil is hauled to a nearby valley and deposited in durable valley fills. The reclaimed mine site resembles a mesa or highland plateau.

Outcrop The natural surface exposure of a coalbed or other identifiable rock layer.

Overburden Rock material overlying the coal deposit, but excluding soil materials which are generally removed separately for use in reclamation.

Performance bond A financial guarantee posted by a mine operator to ensure faithful performance of the requirements of the Act and the completion of land reclamation. Bonds are returned to the operator upon successful completion of reclamation. If the operator fails to complete the required reclamation, the bond is forfeited and the money is used to reclaim the site.

Permit A document issued by the regulatory authority, giving approval to operate a surface coal mine under conditions set forth in the Act and the implementing regulations.

Permit area The area of land and water within the boundaries specified in the mining and reclamation permit. At a minimum, this includes all areas which will be directly affected by the surface coal mining operation during the term of the permit.

Preparation plant A facility at which coal is cleaned or processed before being shipped or used.

Prime farmland A special category of highly productive cropland that is recognized and described by the U.S. Department of Agriculture's Soil Conservation Service, and receives special protection under the Act.

Pyrite A yellowish mineral, iron disulfide (FeS_2), commonly found in coal beds and associated rocks, that results in acid drainage when in contact with air and water.

Regulatory authority The State agency, or OSMRE, which has responsibility for administering the Act in a given geographic area.

Riprap Large-size broken or crushed rock placed on earth dams and in drainage channels for protection against the erosive action of water.

Sedimentation pond An impoundment constructed on the mine site to remove suspended solids from surface water before it leaves the the permit area.

Spoil The overburden, not including the soil layers, that has been removed in surface mining to gain access to the coal seam.

Steep slope Areas with slopes greater than 20 degrees, commonly requiring special mining and reclamation techniques due to the difficulty of stabilizing reclaimed land and preventing erosion.

Stream diversion The temporary or permanent rerouting of a stream. Acceptable relocation involves the reconstruction of existing streambed features such as riffles, falls, and meanders.

Terrace A depression across the face of a steep hillside to slow the flow of surface water and minimize soil erosion.

Topsoil The dark, fertile uppermost part of the soil.

Valley fill A stable, designed disposal area for spoil not needed for reclamation, placed in the uppermost part of a valley. No significant area of natural drainage occurs above the fill.

Table I. Interim and permanent program permits issued, by mining type, 1977-86

	TYPE OF OPERATION*	ALABAMA	ALASKA	ARKANSAS	COLORADO	ILLINOIS	INDIANA	IOWA	KANSAS	KENTUCKY	LOUISIANA	MARYLAND	MISSOURI	MONTANA	NEW MEXICO	NORTH DAKOTA	OHIO	OKLAHOMA	PENNSYLVANIA	TENNESSEE	TEXAS	UTAH	VIRGINIA	WASHINGTON	WEST VIRGINIA	WYOMING	CROW TRIBE	HOPI TRIBE	NAVAJO TRIBE	TOTAL
1978	SURFACE	378		16	3	21	131	3	18	355	1	20	14	4		8	175	60	339	168	2	1	22		212	5	1			1,957
	UNDERGROUND				6					120		5		1			20			4			273		154	1				584
	OTHER	82				1				16							4	3					26		48					180
	TOTAL	460		16	9	22	131	3	18	491	1	25	14	5		8	199	63	339	172	2	1	321		414	6	1			2,721
1979	SURFACE	369		10	4	24	138	6	11	767	4	7	8	8	6	26	234	94	366	137	5		61		163	5	1			2,454
	UNDERGROUND				11	5				647				1	1					14		23	162		130					994
	OTHER	73				10				83								2					18		64					250
	TOTAL	442		10	15	39	138	6	11	1,497	4	7	8	9	7	26	234	96	366	151	5	23	241		357	5	1			3,698
1980	SURFACE	311		9	7	12	139	2	11	1,079		18	10	2	3	5	171	146	290	130	2		40		146	6	2		1	2,542
	UNDERGROUND				8	36		1		515									10	12		1	56		213					852
	OTHER	101				26		2		95		1								1			17		127					370
	TOTAL	412		9	15	74	139	5	11	1,689		19	10	2	3	5	171	146	300	143	2	1	113		486	6	2		1	3,764
1981	SURFACE	334		8	5	14	187	2	1	1,144	1		2	3	1	9	146	71	340	116	8		65		189	6				2,652
	UNDERGROUND				3	2				505									1	28			135		276					950
	OTHER	93		2		3				219										6	1		42		175					541
	TOTAL	427		10	8	19	187	2	1	1,868	1		2	3	1	9	146	71	341	150	9		242		640	6				4,143
1982	SURFACE	217		11	8	11	71			99		11	35	3	3	13	129	29	544	113	4		69		124	10		1	1	1,506
	UNDERGROUND				5	1		3		25		1								71		4	197		162	1				470
	OTHER	60				2				7										20			78		94					261
	TOTAL	277		11	13	14	71	3		131		12	35	3	3	13	129	29	544	204	4	4	344		380	11		1	1	2,237
1983	SURFACE	79	1	6	5	14	58	12		157	1	12	21	5		13	167	16	278	22	2		93	1	102	9				1,074
	UNDERGROUND	4			10	5	1	2		213										9			285		230					759
	OTHER	9				5	1	2		17		9					25			2	1		125		180					376
	TOTAL	92	1	6	15	24	60	16		387	1	21	21	5		13	192	16	278	33	3		503	1	512	9				2,209
1984	SURFACE	49		2	3	31	110	5		662		7	22	8	1	12	184	20	556	35	1		41		99	12	1		1	1,862
	UNDERGROUND	4			4	8	6	1		746							15		4	30		5	56		94					973
	OTHER	3				16	11	1		211		2					80	3	73	11		2	21		56					490
	TOTAL	56		2	7	55	127	7		1,619		9	22	8	1	12	279	23	633	76	1	7	118		249	12	1		1	3,325
1985	SURFACE	22		3	3	20	75	1		345		6	13	4	1	8	93	7	612	9			35	1	122	9				1,389
	UNDERGROUND	2			6	14	2	3		245					1		1	1	13	7		6	84		91	1				477
	OTHER	1			2	13	5			43							67		58	7	1		5		57					259
	TOTAL	25		3	11	47	82	4		633		6	13	4	2	8	161	8	683	23	1	6	124	1	270	10				2,215
1986	SURFACE	28		4		16	42	1		181		6	17	3	6	7	98	6	170	10	4			1	119	7			2	728
	UNDERGROUND	3				6	2	1		107							1		39	15		3			97					274
	OTHER	5				7	2			13							65		22	29					40					183
	TOTAL	36		4		29	46	2		301		6	17	3	6	7	164	6	231	54	4	3		1	256	7			2	1,185
TOTAL		2,227	1	71	93	323	981	48	41	8,616	7	105	142	42	23	101	1,675	458	3,715	1,006	31	45	2,006	3	3,564	72	5	1	5	25,407

* EXAMPLES OF OTHER OPERATIONS: ROADS AND PREPARATION PLANTS.

Table II. Acreage under permit, by mining type, 1977-86*

	TYPE OF OPERATION**	ALABAMA	ALASKA	ARKANSAS	COLORADO	ILLINOIS	INDIANA	IOWA	KANSAS	KENTUCKY	LOUISIANA	MARYLAND	MISSOURI	MONTANA	NEW MEXICO	NORTH DAKOTA	OHIO	OKLAHOMA	PENNSYLVANIA	TENNESSEE	TEXAS	UTAH	VIRGINIA	WASHINGTON	WEST VIRGINIA	WYOMING	CROW TRIBE	HOPI TRIBE	NAVAJO TRIBE	TOTAL
1978																														
	SURFACE	22,103		413	1,134	4,297	21,316	1,231	889	23,250	5	1,511	5,980	6,273		1,450	11,874	8,050		5,995	7,622	25	1,500		17,456	13,398	2,148			157,919
	UNDERGROUND				1,144					2,248				98			563			32			1,620		1,201	311				7,217
	OTHER	517				4				786							265						2,111		649					4,332
	TOTAL	22,620		413	2,278	4,301	21,316	1,231	889	26,284	5	1,511	5,980	6,371		1,450	12,702	8,050		6,027	7,622	25	5,231		19,306	13,709	2,148			169,469
1979																														
	SURFACE	26,107		385	2,158	19,835	39,675	1,345	1,103	65,536	27	1,013	6,518	10,533	43,158	9,679	20,318	27,597		5,435	16,167		3,592		15,078	15,654	22			332,935
	UNDERGROUND				1,038	677	33			8,891				12	4,361					132		2,287	810		1,140					19,381
	OTHER	269				1,736				4,231													943		1,003					8,182
	TOTAL	26,376		385	3,196	22,248	39,708	1,345	1,103	78,658	27	1,013	6,518	10,544	47,519	9,679	20,318	27,597		5,567	16,167	2,287	5,346		17,221	15,654	22			360,499
1980																														
	SURFACE	30,993		381	9,094	6,539	49,825	150	844	103,450		1,395	8,482	1,992	8,480	52	15,378	18,528		4,076	5,532		2,123		15,557	7,154	625		9,000	299,650
	UNDERGROUND				2,242	16,252		11		8,306										65		7	199		2,184					29,265
	OTHER	699				12,061		150		4,961		9								35			419		2,979					21,313
	TOTAL	31,692		381	11,336	34,852	49,825	311	844	116,717		1,404	8,482	1,992	8,480	52	15,378	18,528		4,176	5,532	7	2,741		20,720	7,154	625		9,000	350,228
1981																														
	SURFACE	38,491		1,216	10,751	5,681	67,872	111	2,434	83,312	29	125	66	6,587	9,331	7,736	12,559	12,352		3,988	44,901		3,552		18,110	12,372				341,575
	UNDERGROUND				9,235	1,174				6,703										265			981		2,262					20,261
	OTHER	579		33		188			787	7,757										113	75		1,285		6,940					17,756
	TOTAL	39,070		1,249	19,986	7,043	67,872	111	3,220	97,772	29	125	66	6,587	9,331	7,736	12,559	12,352		4,366	44,976		5,818		27,312	12,372				379,952
1982																														
	SURFACE	25,309		141	25,700	6,294	6,092	379	3,039	6,072		1,136	18,862	5,673	11,772	7,205	15,813	15,135		6,982	46,033		3,822		16,044	57,016		3,068	42,068	323,654
	UNDERGROUND				3,973	39				292										697		34	735		2,013					7,783
	OTHER	348				930			23	130										468			1,374		2,494					5,767
	TOTAL	25,657		141	29,673	7,263	6,092	379	3,062	6,494		1,136	18,862	5,673	11,772	7,205	15,813	15,135		8,147	46,033	34	5,931		20,551	57,016		3,068	42,068	337,205
1983																														
	SURFACE	26,905	1,000	75	1,030	13,447	42,944	2,232	886	19,933	29,573	314	2,606	4,320		13,961	19,631	1,507		1,121	6,685		13,056	9	12,910	81,440				295,586
	UNDERGROUND	387			31,360	2,969	6	342		83,920				129						93			3,377		6,613	110				129,326
	OTHER	404				3,705	63	150	23	423		132					2,371			51	428		10,400		8,534					26,684
	TOTAL	27,696	1,000	75	32,390	20,141	43,013	2,724	909	104,276	29,573	446	2,606	4,450		13,961	22,002	1,507		1,265	7,113		26,833	9	28,057	81,550				451,596
1984																														
	SURFACE	14,020		21	2,441	30,721	53,480	1,326	655	80,714		661	3,710	5,145	8,040	4,314	24,340	5,850	53,558	1,909	55		4,417		9,709	64,833	176		3,969	374,063
	UNDERGROUND	76			8,283	3,337	663	810		225,868							2,393		25	235		643	377		2,524					245,234
	OTHER	298				9,153	5,634	40		10,719		12					4,719		767	307		579	1,246		3,447					36,921
	TOTAL	14,394		21	10,724	43,211	59,777	2,176	655	317,301		673	3,710	5,145	8,040	4,314	31,452	5,850	54,350	2,451	55	1,222	6,040		15,680	64,833	176		3,969	656,218
1985																														
	SURFACE	4,167		227	3,590	15,892	17,239	1,944		43,211		277	3,110	46	6,740	2,178	12,699	4,529	115,998	1,868			4,104	14,160	15,765	59,397				327,141
	UNDERGROUND	15			6,619	5,523		2,500		61,254					5,114		190	142	8	154		70	933		1,223	5,529				89,273
	OTHER	119			126	3,115	1,256			3,043							3,094		1,568	124	150		753		2,477					15,825
	TOTAL	4,301		227	10,335	24,530	18,495	4,444		107,508		277	3,110	46	11,854	2,178	15,983	4,671	117,574	2,146	150	70	5,790	14,160	19,464	64,926				432,239
1986																														
	SURFACE	6,862		91		17,275	5,842	80	1,053	28,416		423	6,121	3,116	24,570	6,552	11,681	3,486	41,887	920	12,995			422	16,254	18,512			13,700	220,258
	UNDERGROUND	77				3,381	19	1,770		24,515							4		25	594		654			1,240					32,279
	OTHER	145				2,524	17		304	953							4,961		2,110	505					1,202					12,721
	TOTAL	7,084		91		23,180	5,878	1,850	1,357	53,884		423	6,121	3,116	24,570	6,552	16,646	3,486	44,022	2,019	12,995	654		422	18,696	18,512			13,700	265,257
TOTAL		200,890	1,000	2,983	119,918	186,769	311,976	14,571	12,040	908,894	29,634	7,007	55,455	43,923	121,566	53,128	162,853	97,176	215,946	36,164	140,643	4,298	63,729	14,591	187,008	335,724	2,971	3,068	68,737	3,402,662

* TOTAL ACREAGE MAY DIFFER FROM SUMMATION OF INDIVIDUAL ACREAGE DATA BECAUSE OF ROUNDING OF DATA.
** EXAMPLES OF OTHER OPERATIONS: ROADS AND PREPARATION PLANTS.

Table III. Acreage of reclamation bonds released, by bond type, 1977-86*

TYPE OF BOND RELEASE	ALABAMA	ALASKA	ARKANSAS	COLORADO	ILLINOIS	INDIANA	IOWA	KANSAS	KENTUCKY	LOUISIANA	MARYLAND	MISSOURI	MONTANA	NEW MEXICO	NORTH DAKOTA	OHIO	OKLAHOMA	PENNSYLVANIA	TENNESSEE	TEXAS	UTAH	VIRGINIA	WASHINGTON	WEST VIRGINIA	WYOMING	CROW TRIBE	HOPI TRIBE	NAVAJO TRIBE	TOTAL
1978																													
INTERIM																													
INITIAL	3,293							89			939					8,569								7,292					20,182
FINAL	2,418				2,193			152			1,364					12,208								8,590					26,925
PERMANENT																													
PHASE I																													
PHASE II																													
PHASE III																													
TOTAL	5,711				2,193			241			2,302					20,777								15,882					47,106
1979																													
INTERIM																													
INITIAL	27,264							608			1,182	55				8,190	2,930							9,423					49,652
FINAL	26,988				1,040			163			982					8,227	1,121							16,963					55,484
PERMANENT																													
PHASE I																													
PHASE II																													
PHASE III																													
TOTAL	54,252				1,040			771			2,164	55				16,417	4,051							26,386					105,135
1980																													
INTERIM																													
INITIAL	32,753							75			955	258				12,173	2,815							9,928					58,957
FINAL	25,966				2,065			271			825	22				5,208	1,711			6,304		14,304		11,285					67,960
PERMANENT																													
PHASE I																													
PHASE II																													
PHASE III																													
TOTAL	58,719				2,065			345			1,780	280				17,381	4,525			6,304		14,304		21,213					126,917
1981																													
INTERIM																													
INITIAL	29,899							479			917	962			403	12,520	3,289		15					9,176					57,660
FINAL	29,344				1,799		100	2,775			1,156	62				11,689	3,792					6,590		14,718					72,025
PERMANENT																													
PHASE I			39																										39
PHASE II																													
PHASE III			22																										22
TOTAL	59,243		61		1,799		100	3,254			2,073	1,024			403	24,209	7,081		15			6,590		23,894					129,746

TYPE OF BOND RELEASE	ALABAMA	ALASKA	ARKANSAS	COLORADO	ILLINOIS	INDIANA	IOWA	KANSAS	KENTUCKY	LOUISIANA	MARYLAND	MISSOURI	MONTANA	NEW MEXICO	NORTH DAKOTA	OHIO	OKLAHOMA	PENNSYLVANIA	TENNESSEE	TEXAS	UTAH	VIRGINIA	WASHINGTON	WEST VIRGINIA	WYOMING	CROW TRIBE	HOPI TRIBE	NAVAJO TRIBE	TOTAL
1982																													
INTERIM																													
INITIAL	33,770							13	12,784		978	1,513				15,335	2,876		2,052					5,227					74,547
FINAL	22,809				1,152		60	95	31,929		656	85			41	10,098	4,697		160	38,646		6,985		5,761					123,173
PERMANENT																													
PHASE I			148					56		18									180										402
PHASE II			60							18									11										89
PHASE III			13							14							113												140
TOTAL	56,579		221		1,152		60	164	44,713	50	1,633	1,598			41	25,432	7,686		2,403	38,646		6,985		10,988					198,351
1983																													
INTERIM																													
INITIAL	13,956							143	16,739		689	114			1,048	10,768	2,385	21,012	6,119					12,093					85,066
FINAL	9,855				2,602			289	35,205		524	201				8,550	3,333	3,970	498			6,717		13,174					84,919
PERMANENT																													
PHASE I			15					154				188				629	182		797										1,965
PHASE II																	192												192
PHASE III			20										57				197		113										387
TOTAL	23,811		35		2,602			586	51,944		1,213	503	57		1,048	19,947	6,290	24,982	7,527			6,717		25,267					172,528
1984																													
INTERIM																													
INITIAL	9,484				2,390		39	62	13,255		79	548			703	5,652	377		205					5,691					38,446
FINAL	7,820				2,882		250		116,903		491	282				6,083	1,130		111			12,170		14,249					162,370
PERMANENT																													
PHASE I			60				250	183	273		915	175				898	257	15,902	233	410				859					20,415
PHASE II							476									70		12,432		255									13,233
PHASE III			2															4,644	7					168					4,821
TOTAL	17,304		62		5,272		1,015	245	130,431		1,485	1,005			703	12,703	1,724	32,978	556	665		12,170		20,967					239,285
1985																													
INTERIM																													
INITIAL	5,031				1,031	4,242	12		15,863			618			291	2,842	484							2,353					32,766
FINAL	12,769				321	4,060	20		68,932		465	544				9,585	321		1,765	33		6,449		9,067					114,331
PERMANENT																													
PHASE I	812		5				68		2,374		853	282			834	2,430	267	22,768	424		8	93		4,111					35,329
PHASE II			23				48		74		429				834	305		14,657						33					16,403
PHASE III	348		2					93		5	64						5	2,316						56					2,888
TOTAL	18,960		30		1,352	8,301	148	93	87,243	5	1,810	1,444			1,959	15,162	1,078	39,741	2,189	33	8	6,541		15,620					201,718
1986																													
INTERIM																													
INITIAL	1,710			25	2,106	2,171		63	8,170			948			258	3,104	246						9	1,251					20,060
FINAL	18,592				1,007	1,134	34	231	20,253		114	509		24,217	19	8,287	1,133		1,646					2,804					79,979
PERMANENT																													
PHASE I	5,928		85	471	38	3,444	255	35	4,438			616			771	6,795	2,123	11,839	1,170		41			4,749		372			43,170
PHASE II	339							93			670				992	1,034	138	10,222	112					264	2,694				16,557
PHASE III	357		21				404			4	134				10		58	2,649		428				4,761					8,826
TOTAL	29,926		106	496	3,151	6,749	693	422	32,861	4	917	2,073		24,217	2,050	19,219	3,698	24,710	2,928	428	41		9	13,829	2,694	372			168,592
TOTAL	321,505		515	496	20,626	15,050	2,016	6,120	347,192	59	15,378	7,982	57	24,217	6,205	171,246	36,133	122,411	15,618	46,076	49	53,307	9	174,046	2,694	372			1,389,379

* TOTAL ACREAGE MAY DIFFER FROM SUMMATION OF INDIVIDUAL ACREAGE DATA BECAUSE OF ROUNDING OF DATA.

REFERENCES

U.S. Department of the Interior. Surface Mining and Our Environment. Washington, D.C. 1967. [Out of print.]

U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration. Coal Data: A Reference. Washington DC 20585. 1986.

U.S. 95th Congress. Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 (Public Law 95-87). [Copies containing all revisions through May 1, 1986, are available from the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Washington, DC 20240.]

Association of Abandoned Mine Land Programs. Abandoned Mine Land Reclamation: 10 Years of Progress. Springfield, IL 62701. 1987.

U.S. Department of the Interior. Small Surface Coal Mine Operators' Handbook. Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Washington, D.C. 20240. 1980.



Surface mining of coal is a temporary use of the land. Three years ago this area was being actively mined by the Sequatchie Valley Coal Co. in East Tennessee. Today the land has been reclaimed and is being used for hay production.



Helena Coal Co. mine operator Rusty Justice has said with proper planning mining can be economical and reclamation can be effectively achieved. On his mine in Eastern Kentucky, spoil is handled once and reclamation is an integral part of the mining operation. Here recently mined land has been immediately reclaimed, leaving a hillside that closely resembles the original topography.



Now that reclamation has become common practice, it is often difficult to recognize where mining has occurred. In Laurel County, Kentucky, the small site to the left of the barn was mined and reclaimed without permanent impact on the landscape.